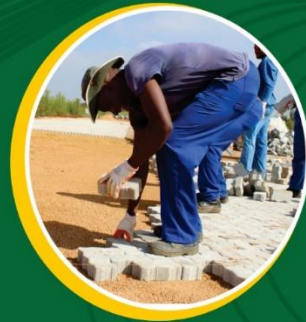




INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN 2022-2027(2023-2024 REVIEW)



Marks of Excellence

 www.jbmarks.co.za

 JB Marks Local Municipality

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ITEM	PAGE
Executive Mayor Foreword	6-9
Acting Municipal Manager Foreword	10
Introduction	11
CHAPTER 1 LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK	
1.1 Legal Requirements	12-13
1.2 Free Basic Services	13
1.3 IDP Process Plan	14-16
1.4 National, District & Provincial Policy Context	16
1.5 Constitution of the Republic of South Africa 108 Of 1996	16
1.6 National Development Plan	17
1.7 Medium Term Strategic Framework 2019-2024	18
1.8 North West Province Development Plan	18-20
1.9 Back to Basics	23
1.10 District IDP Framework	23
1.11 Inter Governmental Relations	23
1.12 District Development Model	24
1.13 JB Marks Strategic Agenda	24-25
1.14 Key Performance Areas for Local Government	26
CHAPTER 2: MUNICIPAL OVERVIEW & SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS	
2.1 Provincial & District Context	27
2.2 Demographics	28-86
2.3 Community Needs	87-123
CHAPTER 3: MUNICIPAL TRANSFORMATION & ORGANIZATIONAL DEVELOPMENT	
3.1 Introduction	124
3.2 Powers, Duties and Functions	124-126
3.3 Political Leadership & Governance Structure	127-134
3.4 Council Committees	135-142
3.5 JB Marks Local Municipal Administration & Operational Governance Structure	143-145
3.6 JB Marks Municipal Departments and KPA	146-153
3.6 Policy Framework, By-Laws & Sector Plans	154
3.7 List of Approved Policies	155
3.8 List of Draft Policies	156
CHAPTER 4: GOOD GOVERNANCE & PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	
4.1 Introduction	157
4.2 Legislative Requirements	157-158
4.2 Public Participation Vehicle	159
4.3 IDP/Budget/PMS Process Plan	159
4.5 IDP/BUDGET/PMS Public Participation Schedule	160-161
4.6 Mayoral Imbizo 2023	162-164
CHAPTER 5: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	
5.1 Introduction	165
5.2 National Spatial Development Plan (NSDP)	166
5.3 National Local Economic Development Framework	166-167
5.4 Department of Provincial and Local Government (DPLG) Guidelines for LED	167-168
CHAPTER 6: MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL VIABILITY & MANAGEMENT	
6.1 Introduction	169-170
CHAPTER 7: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY & INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	
7.1 Introduction	171
7.2 Water Services	172
7.3 Roads & Storm Water	172-173
7.4 Water and Sanitation Projects	174-180

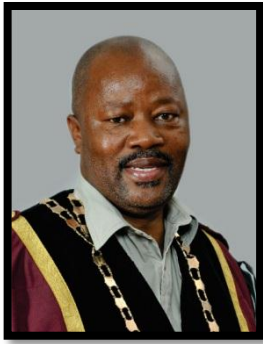
7.5 Electricity Services	181
7.6 Electricity Projects	182
7.7 Sector Department Projects	183-199
CHAPTER 8: MASTER PLANS	200-222
Ventersdorp Water Demand Master Plan	
Sewer Master Plan	
JB Marks LM water demand Master Plan	
JB Marks Energy Plan	
JB Marks Disaster Management Plan	
JB Marks Integrated Transport Plan	
Ventersdorp Stormwater Master Plan	
CHAPTER 9: SPATIAL RATIONALE	
9.1 JB Marks Spatial Development Framework	224-230
9.2 Performance Management System	230-255

ABBREVIATIONS

Acronym	Detail
BTO	Budget and Treasury Office
CARA	Conservation of Agricultural Resources Act
CCTV	Closed Circuit Television
CITP	City Integrated Transport Plan
CPI	Consumer Price Index
DDM	District Development Model
DITP	District Integrated Transport Plan
DLG&HS	Department of Local Governance and Human settlements
DDM	District Development M
DORA	Division of Revenue Act
DPME	Department: Monitoring and Evaluation
DPLG	Department of Provincial and Local Government
DRMP	Disaster Risk Management Plan
DTI	Department of Trade and Industry
ECDC	Early Childhood Development Centres
EEDSM	Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management
EEP	Employment Equity Plan
EHW	Employee Health and Wellness
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
EPWP	Expanded Public Works Programme
GDP	Gross Domestic Product
GIS	Geographic information system
HH	Households
HIV/AIDS	Human Immunodeficiency Virus Infection/Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome
HRD	Human Resource Development
ICT	Information and Communication Technology
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
INEP	Integrate National Electrification Project
IT	Information Technology
KPA	Key Performance Area
KPI	Key Performance Indicator
LAN	Local Area Network
LED	Local Economic Development
LM	Local Municipality
MFMA	Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003
MIG	Municipal Infrastructure Grant
MM	Municipal Manager
MPAC	Municipal Public Accounts Committee
MPRA	Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act 6 of 2004

MSA	Local Government: Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000
MTREF	Medium- term Revenue and Expenditure Framework
MTSF	Medium Term Strategic Framework
NDMPF	National Disaster Management Policy Framework
NDP	National Development Plan
NDPG	Neighbourhood Development Programme Grant
NEMA	National Environmental Management Act
NGO	Non-government Organisation
NWPDPs	North West Provincial Development Plans
NWU	North West University
OHS	Occupational Health and Safety
PGDS	Provincial Growth and Development Strategy
PIP	Performance Improvement Plan
PMS	Performance Management System
PMU	Project Management Unit
PR	Proportional Representation
RBIG	Regional Bulk Infrastructure Program
RDP	Reconstruction and Development Program
READ	Rural Economic Agricultural Development
RMS	Records Management System
SAPS	South African Police Services
SCM	Supply Chain Management
SDBIP	Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan
SDF	Spatial Development Framework.
SEDA	Small Enterprise Development Agency
SEO	Search Engine Optimization
SETA	Sectoral Education Training Authority
SMMEs:	Small, Micro and Medium Enterprises
WAN	Wireless Area Network
WSIG	Water Services Infrastructure Grant

EXECUTIVE MAYOR'S FOREWORD



1. Introduction

The developmental duty of a municipality is to make sure that it structures and manages its administration. This includes budgeting and planning processes to give priority to the basic services, the promotion of social and economic development of the community.¹

In the same vein of this directive and in line with the objects of local government,² the JB Marks local municipality reconcile itself with the preamble statement which declares that there is a fundamental agreement in our country on a vision of democratic and developmental local government, in which municipalities fulfil their constitutional

obligation to ensure sustainable, effective and efficient municipal services, promote social and economic development, encourage a safe and healthy environment by working with communities in creating environments and human settlements in which all our people can lead uplifted and dignified lives.³

2. Legislative directives

The enabling provision of the Structures Act prescribes that a municipal council must review its integrated development plan (IDP) annually in accordance with assessment of performance measures to meet the changing circumstances.⁴

Taking que from this directive, the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) prescribes that the mayor of a municipality must co-ordinate the processes in preparing the annual budget, reviewing the municipality's integrated development plan and budget related policies; to ensure that the tabled budget, any revisions of the integrated development plan and budget related policies are mutually consistent and credible.⁵

3. Review process

It must be noted that during the month of February 2023, nine public participation meetings were scheduled by the municipality in order to observe the directives of section 34 of the Systems Act.

It must also be stated that the manner in which wards were clustered defeated the spirit and purport of the Constitution which enjoin municipalities to encourage the involvement of communities and community organisations in the matters of local government.⁶

This right is echoed by the Systems Act where it states that a municipality must develop a culture of municipal governance that complements formal representative government with a system of participatory governance in particular during the preparation, implementation and review of its IDP, Performance management systems and budget preparation.⁷

To avoid this process being *fait accompli*, through the directives of section 21 of the MFMA, the Executive Mayor cognisant of the obligation entrusted to the municipality of making sure that councillors and municipal officials foster community participation which is none negotiable,⁸ will co-ordinate additional consultative sessions as prescribed by the systems and read with the Constitution. This co-ordinated additional sessions will be done in accordance of section 21 (1) (b) read with section 23 (1) (a).⁹

4. Baseline information for the review

In order to do justice through this process of review of the IDP it is important to use both the 2022/2023 mid-term budget and performance assessment report. This includes the auditor general's outcome report as the baseline information that must inform our IDP and budget that will be tabled for approval by council as prescribed by section 24 of the MFMA.

Key areas to be considered among others includes the following:

4.1. Internal challenges

- 4.1.1. The lack of capacity and skills within the finance unit to prepare Generally Recognised Accounting Practice "GRAP", compliant financial statements remain a concern. The municipality relies on consultants to produce financial statements and this is not sustainable as the municipality continues to make significant payments to consultants without any improvement in internal controls and audit outcome. This will result in municipality continuing to use funds on consultants that it could have used to advance its service delivery mandate.
- 4.1.2. Internal control system to ensure that adequate records are maintained, relating to the receiving and issuing of inventory was not implemented.
- 4.1.3. High number of pro-longed estimations compromising the accuracy of service charge billing.
- 4.1.4. The high number of deviations from SCM prescripts with no valid reasons remain a concern and further contribute to the increasing irregular expenditure balance.
- 4.1.5. Electricity and water distribution losses negatively impact the financial health of the municipality.
- 4.1.6. The overall vacancy rate increased from last year due to moratorium placed on new appointments, which resulted in key positions in finance, SCM and service delivery departments not being filled at year-end. Some posts have been vacant for more than 12 months and can contribute to excessive overtime. Overtime payments still remains a concern as some officials are still working excessive hours' overtime which increases the risk of abuse of the overtime system.
- 4.1.7. To ensure proper IT governance structures, establishment of an IT Strategic plan and consistent performance of IT risk assessment.
- 4.1.8. The lack of adequate planning before infrastructure projects commence and the slow or none of appointment of contractors had a negative impact on the municipality's ability to provide basic services to the citizens.
- 4.1.9. The municipality does not have a maintenance plan for routine maintenance of water & sanitation and electrical infrastructure assets. The lack of skills and competencies is attributable to the lack of systematic maintenance planning and this is further exacerbated by poor infrastructure development planning and budget allocation. The municipality is currently spending only 3% of its infrastructure asset value on maintenance even though it has aging infrastructure, which is below the 8% specified by National Treasury norms on maintenance. Impact of infrastructure neglect due to poor maintenance of wastewater infrastructure has rendered some of the plants and pump

stations completely non-functional and the wastewater overflows and spillage into water sources is causing harm to the public.

4.2. Service delivery challenges

The following service delivery challenges which requires our urgent attention and priority are enlisted below:

- 4.2.1 Electricity
- 4.2.2 Water
- 4.2.3 Ageing infrastructure
- 4.2.3 Roads infrastructure
- 4.2.4 Sewer
- 4.2.5 Formalisation of Informal Settlements
- 4.2.6 Allocation of Stands (Service stands and FLISP)
- 4.2.7 Integrated Spatial Planning
- 4.2.8 Land verification and audit
- 4.2.9 Gender Based Violence
- 4.2.10 Environmental Law
 - 4.2.10.1 Integrated Environmental Developmental Plan
 - 4.2.10.2 Sustainable Development
 - 4.2.11 Diversification of employment
- 4.2.12 SMME Support
- 4.2.13 Agriculture
- 4.2.14 Migration Integrated Development Plan

Dear Councillors on this day I am reminded of the 2nd Administration of the erstwhile Tlokwe Local Municipality which was known as one of the great institutions, which Universities or Academia found interest in discussing its legacy of Good Governance. Most institutions likened to use Tlokwe Local Municipality on the following:

- ▯ Good Governance and Good Financial Administration;
- ▯ Blue drop status which was known to be competitive with Stellenbosch Municipality;
- ▯ SADC reward in Human Settlement and hence it was chosen amongst Municipalities such as Rustenburg in the Province to be the first to have the Pilot Project on Community Residential Unit; that emboldened Council of Tlokwe with a vision to become a 1st World Class-City. Part of that vision brought about a long lasting collaborative relationship with the Swedish government;
- ▯ One of the Municipalities which collected its rates and taxes without fail.

Therefore, this IDP gives us an opportunity to reflect on aims and objectives of the strides which were made in instilling good governance, which placed the 2nd Administration to be an institution which most Municipalities always

looked upon as exemplary. As the Executive Mayor of JB Marks Local Municipality I hereby express the same sentiments shared by other institutions on how they viewed erstwhile Tlokwe Local Municipality.

We ought to always remember that our community lookup and rely on us as the Municipality in addressing their basic needs, this should be a norm which places us as Councillors who are given the responsibility to do political oversight from time to time in monitoring government's day to day business. Our Communities timeously place blame mostly on councillors for service delivery issues, they also applaud when their challenges are responded to on time and this happens for reasons that they elected us to lead them better.

Honourable Councillors I am saying this in particular, in reminding our officials that if they are not responsive in taking decisions, Councillors' end up vulnerable to protest and bashing which comes out of frustration of none response to service delivery which is budgeted while we fail to spend, emanating from officials who have no interest of the community when they receive salaries monthly without fail. I hereby remind the Acting MM that Councillors are here to serve and it also remains his responsibility to respond with vigour towards officials who have less interest taking decisions in executing their duties. Councillors, we will never be known to be honourable if we stand in the shoulders of giants such as JB Marks while we fail to serve our people with dignity as enshrined our Constitution as an obligation. We are given responsibilities to change our peoples' lives, while the Marks of Excellence should be a norm which all of us should embark upon.

I take this opportunity to thank all Councillors, stakeholders and we trust that we have the unwavering support of our community in strengthening constitutional democracy.

Thank you

EXECUTIVE MAYOR

CLLR GABA THITHIBA KA QHELE

¹ Section 153 (a) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 and Rules.

² Section 152 (1) (a)-(e) of the Constitution.

³ Preamble of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, No. 117 of 1998.

⁴ Section 34 (a) (i)-(ii) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, No. 32 of 2000 and Regulations.

⁵ Section 21 (1) (a) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, No. 56 of 2003.

⁶ Section 152 (1) (e) of the Constitution.

⁷ Section 16 (1) (a) (i) – (v) of the Systems Act.

⁸ Section 16 (1) (b) (ii) of the Systems Act.

⁹ MFMA.

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY OF THE ACTING MUNICIPAL MANAGER.

The Integrated Development Plan enhances integrated service delivery and development and promotes sustainable, integrated communities, providing a full basket of services, as communities cannot be developed in a fragmented manner. Therefore, the 2023/24 IDP Review has been prepared against the backdrop of JB Marks Local Municipality's vision, mission and values which is in line with the government's aim of addressing the challenges of major socio-economic issues including poverty, inequality and unemployment in the country.

Backing the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa is the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act 32, 2000 which mandates Municipalities to review Integrated Development Plans annually in accordance with an assessment of its performance measurements. Consequently, this IDP Review for 2023/24 was compiled in accordance with section 25, 26, 28, 29 and 34 of the Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000.

JB Marks Local Municipality has to review their progress and to strengthen the achievements of government by working together with local communities, labour, business, religious, youth and other stakeholders. The IDP serves as a single broad strategic guide for the priority issues of the community and residents of Magareng, which government should implement in their term of Council. It also assists administration to prepare a medium term finance framework and annual budget that seeks to allocate resources to address all these needs.

The IDP needs to be aligned with all National, Provincial and Local Government imperatives. The IDP is not only a local government programme but the delivery plan of entire government in a particular local space. The annual review of this 5 year IDP should be seen as a governments plan, not just of JB Marks Local Municipality. Government's perspective of IDP is that of addressing all service delivery issues, with a particular interest in addressing job creation, poverty and eradicating the inequalities of the past.

The objective of a developmental state and developmental local government where the state actively intervenes in raising the quality of life for citizens through 2023/24 IDP Review, 5 year 2022-2027 IDP creating an enabling environment through the use of resources to realize the objectives it sets for itself. The major focus is the implementation of the objectives of the National Development Plan (NDP).

Sound financial management, clean and good governance, responsive and well-resourced official's remains at the core to execute our service delivery priorities. The future financial sustainability of the municipality is a key priority and the cost saving measures already instituted will be intensified moving forward.

I am thankful to the Executive Mayor, The Speaker, Council's Single Whip and Whips of Parties represented for their continued support and encouragement. The administrative team for all their efforts, enthusiasm, positive attitude and will to honour the plans stipulated in the IDP.

ACTING MUNICIPAL MANAGER

MR. S.A TYATYA

INTRODUCTION.

JB Marks Local Municipality is a Category B municipality situated within the Dr Kenneth Kaunda District in the North West Province. It is the second largest municipality of three in the district, and the largest by land mass making up almost half its geographical area.

It was established by the amalgamation of the former Ventersdorp and Tlokwe City Council Local Municipalities in August 2016. It combines the following areas from the Tlokwe Region: Ikageng and its extensions, Potchefstroom town, Mohadin, Promosa, Matlwang, Leliespan/Baitshoki, Haaskraal, Turfvlei, Vyfhoek, Mooibank, Machavie, Buffeldoorn, Miederpark, Kopjeskraal, Wilgeboom, and Lindequesdrift. (Agricultural Holdings) Rooipoortjie, Venterskroon, Buffelshoek. (Rural) Vredefort Dome. (World Heritage Site) Vaal River. (Tourism attraction) and the rural hinterland.

Ventersdorp Region consists of a vast rural / commercial farming area as well as the urban area of Ventersdorp, Tshing and Toevlug and has six (6) villages namely Goedgevonden, Welgevonden, Tsetse, Ga-Magopa, Boikhutso and Boikhutsong.

The N12 route that connects Johannesburg and Cape Town via the city of Kimberley runs through the municipality. The main railway route from Gauteng to the Northern and Western Cape also runs through one of the municipality's main cities, Potchefstroom. The City is 145km south-east of OR Tambo International Airport but has its own airfield, which can accommodate bigger aircraft and was formerly a military air base.

Gold mining is the dominant economic activity in the district, with Potchefstroom and Ventersdorp being the only exceptions. While Ventersdorp to the north-west of Potchefstroom focuses on agricultural activity, Potchefstroom's economic activity is driven by services and manufacturing.

A big role-player in the provision of services in Potchefstroom is the world-class North-West University, which has its main campus in Potchefstroom. Potchefstroom's industrial zone has many companies, focusing mainly on the industries of steel, food and chemicals, with big entities such as King Korn, Kynoch, Naschem and the Nestle Company.

Within the city centre, the infrastructure of Potchefstroom supports roughly 600 businesses.

Ventersdorp's main economic Sectors includes: Agriculture, community services, manufacturing, trade, finance, transport and mining.

1.1 LEGAL BACKGROUND.

The IDP is a mandated process which the municipalities are obliged to undertake. The IDP is part of democratic practices as encapsulated in the constitution, requiring that governmental planning and development must be informed by inputs from and of the affected and involved stakeholders. The objectives of Local Government are based on a co-operative government framework that encourages participation of all Municipal Councils as well as the Provincial and National spheres of Government in public policy setting, development planning and the delivery of services.

The Constitutional mandate for Municipalities is that they should strive to, within their Financial and Administrative capacity, achieve these objectives and carry out the developmental duties assigned to Local Government. Municipal Councils therefore need to take charge of the following principal responsibilities:

- ▢ The provision of democratic and accountable government without favour of prejudice;
- ▢ Encouraging the involvement of the local community;
- ▢ Providing all members of the local community with equitable access to the municipal services that they are entitled to;
- ▢ Planning at the local and regional levels for the development and future requirements of the area;
- ▢ Monitoring the performance of the Municipality by carefully evaluating Budget Reports and Annual Performance Reports to avoid financial difficulties, and if necessary, to identify causes and remedial measures for the identified Financial and Administrative challenges;
- ▢ Providing services, facilities and financial capacity within the guidelines provided by the Constitution and Legislative Authority.

The Integrated Development Plan is developed through is a process in which The Local Municipality, various government departments national and provincial, State Owned Enterprises(SOEs), Non-governmental Organizations(NGOs), private interest groups and affected parties come together to identify developmental needs, and to outline clear objectives and strategies which serve to guide the allocation and management of financial, human and infrastructure resources within the Municipality's jurisdictional area.

From this planning process the Municipal Integrated Development Plan (IDP) is then produced and confirmed. The main objectives of the IDP is the improvement of coordination and integration of planning, budgeting and development within the Municipal area. The IDP is a (5) program which integrates budgeting, decision-making, strategic planning and development tool. The IDP is used by the Municipality to fulfil its objective role of '*developmental local governance*'. Central to this are the overarching objectives and strategies encapsulated in the plan, which guide the Municipality in the realm of:

- ▢ Municipal Budgeting;
- ▢ Institutional Restructuring in order to realise the strategic intent of the plan;
- ▢ Integrating various sectors in the form of Infrastructure, Land Use, Economic, Social and Ecological dimensions; and
- ▢ Performance Management.

In addition to the legal requirement for every Municipality to compile an Integrated Development Plan as referred to above, the Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000 (MSA) also requires that:

- ▢ The IDP be implemented;
- ▢ The Municipality monitors the implementation of the IDP;
- ▢ The Municipality evaluates its performance with regard to the implementation of the IDP; and

- The IDP be reviewed annually to effect improvements where necessary.

Section 34 of the Act deals with the Review and Amendment of the IDP and states that:

“The Municipal Council:

- a) Must review its Integrated Development Plan
 - i) annually in accordance with an assessment of its performance measures in terms of Section 41 and;
 - ii) to the extent that changing circumstances so demand and;
- b) May amend its Integrated Development Plan in accordance with the prescribed process”.

The annual review process thus relates to the assessment of the Municipality’s performance against organisational objectives as well as implementation delivery, and also takes into cognisance any new information or change in circumstances that might have arisen subsequent to the adoption of the previous IDP.

The review and amendment process must also adhere to the requirements for public participation as articulated in Chapter 4 of the MSA (2000).

The IDP process described above represents a continuous cycle of planning, implementation, monitoring and review. Implementation commences after the Municipal Council adopts the Final IDP and Budget for the subsequent financial year and implementation feeds into the Performance Management System of the municipality. Public Participation remains pivotal throughout the process of the IDP.

In line with the above directives this document represents the Integrated Development Plan as prepared by the JB Marks Local Municipality as part of its 2022-27 IDP processes. It is submitted and prepared in fulfilment of the Municipality’s legal obligation in terms of Section 25 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (MSA Act 32 of 2000).

Organisational arrangements are put in place as per the Process Plan and all legislative prescripts are adhered to. Of particular note have been the effective launching and subsequent operations of all the necessary structures such as the IDP Representative Forum, and other IGR Forum.

1.2 FREE BASIC SERVICES.

The free basic services and indigent support were provided by the JB Marks Local Municipality in the following manner:

Water	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> □ Free basic water of 6kl per household per month Indigents included □ Additional free basic water of 3kl per indigent household per month; Indigents receive a fixed amount per month of R 71.08 for basic water □ Water leak fixing for indigent households; Not applicable □ Free stand pipe water for informal settlements Communal taps are available
Sewerage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> □ Free basic sewer of 6kl per household per month; Not applicable □ Additional free basic sewer of 3kl per indigent household per month □ Indigents receive a fixed amount per month of R 168.71 for basic sewer
Electricity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> □ Free basic electricity of 100kWh per month for all Tariff A users; □ Free basic electricity of 80kWh per month for all Tariff A users □ Free basic electricity to Eskom supply areas. This amount is based on the FBE

	rate as per the NERSA Guidelines and is further based on number of registered indigents in the areas where Eskom supplies electricity to residents of Jb marks local municipality; Not applicable
Refuse removal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▢ Free weekly refuse collection for indigent households Indigents receive a fixed amount per month of R 177.87 for basic refuse ▢ Free refuse removal service to informal settlement Refuse Containers available
Property rates	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▢ First R150 000 assessment rates rebate to residential properties; First R 50 000 assessment rates rebate to residential properties ▢ Hundred per cent (100%) assessment rates rebate to indigent households; Fifty per cent (50%) assessment rates rebate to indigent households ▢ Additional assessment rates rebates to pensioner. Pensioners that are registered as Indigents also receive fifty per cent (50%) rates rebate
Other Indigent support	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▢ The Indent Support Policy has assisted several community members living in poverty and squalor to be buried in dignity with almost no charge.

1.3 IDP PROCESSES

The Integrated Development Plan 2022-27 (IDP) is in compliance with Section 29(1)(b) and 16(1)(a)(i) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000). Section 26 of the Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 states that the Municipal IDP must reflect the under-mentioned components:

- a) the Municipal Council's Vision for long-term development with special emphasis on the municipality's most critical developments and internal transformation needs;
- b) An assessment of existing land for development in the Municipality, which must include an identification of communities which do not have access to basic services;
- c) the Council's development priorities and objectives for its elected term, including its local economic development aims and its internal transformation needs;
- d) the Council's developmental strategies which must be aligned with any National or Provincial Sector plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation;
- e) a spatial development framework which must include the provision of basic guidelines for a land use management system for the municipality;
- f) Council's operational strategies;
- g) applicable disaster management plans;
- h) a financial plan, which must include a budget projection for at least the next three years; and
- i) the key performance indicators and performance targets determined in terms of Section 41 of the Municipal Systems Act of 2000.

The structure of the 2022-27 IDP is in line with the legislative provisions. The IDP highlights the Municipality's Vision, Priorities and Strategies, including key performance indicators and Performance Targets and Sector Plans as espoused therein.

Chapter 1

This Section contains the Introduction & Legislative Framework which establishes the basis of the IDP emanating from the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, the White paper on Local Government, Local Government: Municipal System Act No. 32 of 2000 and various other pieces of legislation. The Long-term Municipal Developmental Vision Statement is clearly outlined in this chapter which is still remains to be the attainment of “**A transformed, leading, competitive and preferred world class city**”. Section 1 further outlines the processes followed during the IDP review.

The section further looks at both the National and Provincial Policy context to ensure that the IDP aligns with the National (National Development Plan) as well as the Provincial agenda (North West Province Development Plan)

The document is duly aligned to the following national and provincial plans and programme: National Development Plan, Medium Term Strategic Framework, North West Development Plan, Back to Basics, District Development Model and National Outcomes.

Chapter 2

This Section contains the overall Municipal analysis and statistical assessment of the demographic profile for the entire Municipality. It also denotes the analysis of functions rendered by the municipality as stipulated in the Municipal Structures Act No. 117 of 1998, including Basic Services, Social and Community development matters, financial analysis, Economic development and planning etc.

Community Developmental needs from all the 34 Wards of the Municipality were corroborated during the ward committee meetings are also summarized in this Section of the document.

Chapter 3

This Section deals with Sectoral Analysis and Strategies per Key Performance Areas (KPA's). The mandate of all Directorates of the Municipality is unpacked in accordance with the ensuing developmental imperatives of the Municipality, emanating challenges and the proposed interventions thereto.

Chapter 4

This Section comprises the following components:

- Good Governance
- Public Participation

Chapter 5

The Integration Phase seeks to integrate various Sector Plans and Programs to avoid duplication of resources by National, Provincial and Local spheres of government. In compliance to the legislation, JB Marks local municipality has the following plans and programme in place:

- Risk Based Audit plan
- Water Service Development Plan;
- Local Economic Development Plan

Chapter 6

This Section is dedicated to the five (5) year Financial Plan which is aimed at ensuring that the Municipality is striving for sound Financial Management and Viability. Looking at the medium-term with regards to the ensuing developmental imperatives and related strategies, the plan seeks to address a number of aspects to achieve the desired outcomes within the five-year period. For the remainder of the 2022– 2027 term of Council, the Municipality will focus on the following as a five year planning approach:

- a) Financial Stability (Short-term, 1 – 2 years);
- b) Financial Consolidation (medium-term, 3 years); and
- c) Sustainability (long-term, 4 – 5 years)

Chapter 7

Basic Services and infrastructure development.

- Technical Services
- Public Safety
- Community Services

Chapter 8

This Section outlines the Municipality's Performance Management Systems processes, mechanisms and procedures, and how the Municipality plans to continuously improve on its Performance Management Processes, thereby attracting and building a high performing team for better service delivery.

1.4 NATIONAL, DISTRICT AND PROVINCIAL POLICY CONTEXT.

Development in South Africa is broadly guided and directed by a wide range of legislation. Some legislation is sector specific e.g. housing, transport and environment, while others are more generic in nature, focusing on planning processes, alignment of planning processes and proposals, and the legal requirements pertaining to sector plans to be compiled.

The following section briefly deals with each of these, and highlights the most salient aspects emanating from the aforementioned policies/ plans.

1.5 CONSTITUTION OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA 108 OF 1996

The Constitution of South Africa, contained in Act 108 of 1996, is the supreme law of South Africa. Amongst other things, it prescribes different functions to different tiers of government to ensure the equitable and functional distribution of roles, responsibilities and duties. Accordingly, it has assigned specific functional areas to national, provincial and local government.

In terms of the Constitution, the JB Marks Local Municipality is legally obliged to:

- Structure and manage its administration, budgeting and planning processes to give priority to the basic needs of the community, and to promote the social and economic development of the community; and
- Participate in national and provincial development programmes.

1.6 NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN

The National Development Plan envisages an economy that serves the needs of all South Africans – rich and poor, black and white, skilled and unskilled, those with capital and those without, urban and rural, women and men. The Vision is that by 2030 the economy should be close to full employment, equip people with the skills they need; ensure that ownership of production is less concentrated and more diverse (where black people and women own a significant share of productive assets); and be able to grow rapidly while providing the resources to pay for investment in human and physical capital.

Subsequently, the National Development Plan proposes to create 11 million jobs by 2030 by:

- Realising an environment for sustainable employment and inclusive economic growth;
- Promoting employment in labour-absorbing industries;
- Raising exports and competitiveness;
- Strengthening government's capacity to give leadership to economic development;
- Mobilising all sectors of society around a national vision.

Proposals to increase employment and growth include the following:

- Raise exports, focusing on those areas where South Africa already has the endowments and comparative advantage, such as mining, construction, mid-skill manufacturing, agriculture and agro-processing, tourism and business services;
- Increase the size and effectiveness of the innovation system, and ensure closer alignment with companies that operate in sectors consistent with the growth strategy;
- Improve the functioning of the labour market to help the economy absorb more labour, through reforms and specific proposals concerning dispute resolution and discipline;
- Support small businesses through better coordination of activities in small business agencies, development finance institutions, and public and private incubators;
- Improve the skills base through better education and vocational training;
- Increase investment in social and economic infrastructure to lower costs, raise productivity and bring more people into the mainstream of the economy;
- Reduce the regulatory burden in sectors where the private sector is the main investor, such as broadband internet connectivity, to achieve greater capacity and lower prices;
- Improve the capacity to the state to effectively implement economic policy;
- The upgrading of informal settlements;
- Public transport infrastructure and systems, including the renewal of the commuter rail fleet, supported by station and facilities upgrades to enhance links with road-based services;
- Producing about 20 000 MW of renewable electricity by 2030, importing electricity from the region, decommissioning 11 000 MW of aging coal-fired power stations, and accelerated investments in demand-side savings, including technologies such as solar water heating;
- To create a million jobs through agricultural development based on effective land production.
- Ensuring food security and the empowerment of farm workers, and promote industries such as agro-processing, tourism, fisheries and small enterprises in rural areas where potential exists.

1.7 MEDIUM TERM STRATEGIC FRAMEWORK 2019-2024.

The 2012 NDP sets out a long-term vision for the country and provides the programme through which South Africa can advance radical economic transformation through development planning. The MTSF 2014 - 2019 outlined the plan and outcome-based monitoring framework for implementing the NDP during the country's fifth democratic administration. This MTSF 2019-2024, which covers the five-year period from 2019 to 2024, outlines the implementation priorities across South Africa's national development priorities for the sixth administration.

The South African government sees development planning as a means to achieve national development goals. Development planning is a results driven approach to promoting development objectives through setting measurable, high-impact targets linked to realistic implementation plans. In South Africa, all three spheres of government conduct development planning: the MTSF 2019-2024 at a national level, the Provincial Growth and Development Strategies (PGDS) at a provincial level, and the Integrated Development Plans (IDP), set by each municipality to ensure effective service delivery. The Development planning framework is now supported by the Spatial Development Frameworks (SDFs) at National, Provincial and Local Government levels, which further guide development and facilitate land use prioritisation and sustainable development.

Priorities for 2019–2024 The MTSF 2019-2024 aims to address the challenges of unemployment, inequality and poverty through three pillars:

Achieving a more capable state	Driving a strong and inclusive economy	Building and strengthening the capabilities of South Africans
--------------------------------	--	---

The MTSF 2019–2024 translates the ruling party's electoral mandate into government's priorities over a five-year period. The three pillars set out above underpin the seven priorities of this strategic framework. These priorities, which will be achieved through the joint efforts of government, the private sector and civil society, are as follows:

- **Priority 1: A capable, ethical and developmental state**
- **Priority 2: Economic transformation and job creation**
- **Priority 3: Education, skills and health**
- **Priority 4: Consolidating the social wage through reliable and quality basic services**
- **Priority 5: Spatial integration, human settlements and local government**
- **Priority 6: Social cohesion and safe communities**
- **Priority 7: A better Africa and world**

1.8 NORTH WEST PROVINCE DEVELOPMENT PLAN

The North West Provincial Development Plan (NWPDP) is predominantly based on the National Development Plan (NDP) and attempts to align with the vision, objectives and priorities of a united South Africa by 2030.

The chosen development priorities with which the Province intends to align to the National Development Plan (NDP) are the following:

Provincial Priority Area 1: Economy and Employment

The provincial economy needs to become more productive, more competitive and more diversified. Prioritised sectors are identified as such for their potential to encourage or drive growth and or for their ability to create employment. The sectors identified include:

- ▢ Agriculture
- ▢ Mining
- ▢ Construction and infrastructure
- ▢ Specific manufacturing sub-sectors with special reference to renewal energy manufacturing
- ▢ Tourism (as part of the Trade, Transport and Finance sectors)
- ▢ Overarching strategic priorities: Small, Medium and Micro-sized Enterprises (SMME) development and financial sector inclusion and development (SMMEs are located in all sectors of the economy)

Provincial Priority Area 2: Economic Infrastructure

- ▢ Develop and improve water infrastructure (the focus being on re-use, conservation and maintenance)
- ▢ Develop energy infrastructure and services provision
- ▢ Expand renewable energy with special reference to solar power (solar power heaters and solar photovoltaic technologies)
- ▢ Develop (provide, upgrade and maintain) transport infrastructure
- ▢ Improve public transport and mobility in rural areas
- ▢ Accelerate deployment of Information and Communication Technology (ICT) infrastructure and increase utilisation

Provincial Priority Area 3: An Integrated and Inclusive Rural Economy

- ▢ Agriculture production needs to be expanded with emphasis on well-supported small-scale farming, communal farmers, commercial farmers and cooperatives.
- ▢ Rural economies will be activated through improved infrastructure and service delivery, a review of land tenure, services to small and micro farmers, a review of mining industry commitments to social investment, and tourism investments.

Provincial Priority Area 4: Human Settlement and Spatial Transformation

- ▢ Ensure that the delivery of housing contributes to the restructuring of towns and cities and strengthens the livelihood prospects of households
- ▢ Active citizenship in spatial development should be supported through properly funded interventions that encompass citizen-led neighbourhood vision and planning processes; and the introduction of social compacts
- ▢ Settlement planning should ensure the creation of spaces that are liveable, equitable, sustainable, resilient and efficient, and that support economic opportunities and social cohesion

Provincial Priority Area 5: Improving Education, Training and Innovation

- ▢ Strong Early Childhood Development (ECD), basic education, further and higher education systems are critical to the development of the province
- ▢ Improve basic education learning outcomes and eradicate infrastructure backlogs
- ▢ Enhance Information and Communication Technology (ICT) in schools
- ▢ Align higher education skills development with economic growth sectors and clusters
- ▢ Strengthen and expand the number of Further Education and Training (FET) colleges so that the participation rate can grow to 25 per cent
- ▢ Promote distance education and Information and Communication Technology (ICT)

Provincial Priority Area 6: Environmental Sustainability

- ▮ Investment in skills, technology and institutional capacity is crucial in all aspects regarding a sustainable society and low-carbon economy
- ▮ Commitment to the protection of biodiversity
- ▮ Resource Critical Areas must be identified and protected through a 'spatial contract' binding on all spheres of government and relevant role-players
- ▮ Waste management must be effective and focus on recycling and re-use and value of the waste as a resource for socio-economic upliftment
- ▮ Prepare for climate change and other environmental pressures through coordinated planning
- ▮ The protection of the freshwater eco-system and Water Critical Biodiversity Areas

Provincial Priority Area 7: Social Protection

- ▮ Social support should go beyond relieving poverty through promoting self-reliant sustainable development.
- ▮ Social support should be provided in such a manner that once the support is removed the individual, household or community can be self-sustainable.
- ▮ Social protection must be approached holistically. The needs, realities, conditions and livelihoods of individuals, households and communities do not stand isolated from the broader environment in which they operate

Provincial Priority Area 8: Improving Health

- ▮ The social determinants of health need to be addressed, including promoting healthy behaviours and lifestyles
- ▮ Households need information and incentives to change their behaviour toward healthy and active lifestyles
- ▮ Strengthening the health care system and improving its management
- ▮ Combat HIV and Aids and decrease the burden of disease from TB. Broaden coverage of antiretroviral (ARV) treatment to all HIV-positive people
- ▮ Improve human resources within the health sector

Provincial Priority Area 9: Building Safer Communities

- ▮ Demilitarise the police and improve professionalism throughout the police service. The police should at all times act professional, impartial, responsive and competent
- ▮ An integrated approach is needed to build safer sustainable communities. Coordination is required between a variety of departments, the private sector and community bodies
- ▮ All vulnerable groups including women, children and rural communities should enjoy equal protection through effective, coordinated responses of the police, business, and civil society

Provincial Priority Area 10: Building a Capable and Development State

- ▮ Build a skilled, professional public service performing a developmental and transformative role
- ▮ Improve inter-departmental coordination and cooperation and proactively improve relationships with national and local government

Provincial Priority Area 11: Fighting Corruption

- ▯ Build a resilient anti-corruption system providing mechanisms for effective and safe reporting
- ▯ Develop and encourage a societal approach to fighting corruption
- ▯ Improve accountability and transparency, including increased public awareness and access to information

Provincial Priority Area 12: Transforming Society and Uniting the Province

- ▯ The values provided in the Constitution and in the Bill of Responsibilities provide the basis for human dignity that should be taught to and accepted by each member of the provincial population
- ▯ Through sports, art and culture in the Province, human well-being will be enhanced and stimulated, and social cohesion will be promoted

1.9 BACK TO BASICS.

The Five Pillars of the Back to Basics Campaign are:

1. Putting people and their concerns first;
2. Supporting the delivery of municipal services to the right quality and standard;
3. Promoting good governance, transparency and accountability;
4. Ensuring sound financial management and accounting; and
5. Building institutional resilience and administrative capability.

Municipalities must:

- Develop fundable consolidated infrastructure plans.
- Ensure infrastructure maintenance and repairs to reduce losses with respect to:
 - Water and sanitation.
 - Human Settlements.
 - Electricity.
 - Waste Management.
 - Roads.
 - Public Transportation.
- Ensure the provision of Free Basic Services and the maintenance of Indigent register.

Good governance

Good governance is at the heart of the effective functioning of municipalities. Municipalities will be constantly monitored and evaluated on their ability to carry out the following basics:

- The holding of Council meetings as legislated.
- The functionality of oversight structures, S79 committees, audit committees and District IGR Forums.
- Whether or not there has been progress following interventions over the last 3 – 5 years.
- The existence and efficiency of anti-corruption measures.
- The extent to which there is compliance with legislation and the enforcement of by-laws.
- The rate of service delivery protests and approaches to address them.

Public participation

Measures will be taken to ensure that municipalities engage with their communities.

Municipalities must develop affordable and efficient communication systems to communicate regularly with communities and disseminate urgent information. The basic measures to be monitored include:

- The existence of the required number of functional Ward committees.
- The number of effective public participation programmes conducted by Councils.
- The regularity of community satisfaction surveys carried out. Financial management
- Sound financial management is integral to the success of local government.

Performance against the following basic indicators will be constantly assessed:

- The number of disclaimers in the last three to five years.
- Whether the budgets are realistic and based on cash available.
- The percentage revenue collected.
- The extent to which debt is serviced.
- The efficiency and functionality of supply chain management.

Institutional capacity

There has to be a focus on building strong municipal administrative systems and processes. It includes ensuring that administrative positions are filled with competent and committed people whose performance is closely monitored. Targeted and measurable training and capacity building will be provided for councillors and municipal officials so that they are able to deal with the challenges of local governance as well as ensuring that scarce skills are addressed through bursary and training programmes. The basic requirements to be monitored include:

- Ensuring that the top six posts (Municipal Manager, Financial Management Services, Technical Services, Corporate Services, Community Services, Municipal Services and Local Development Services) are filled by competent and qualified persons.
- That the municipal organograms are realistic, underpinned by a service delivery model and affordable.
- That there are implementable human resources development and management programmes.
- There are sustained platforms to engage organised labour to minimise disputes and disruptions.
- Importance of establishing resilient systems such as billing.

1.10 DISTRICT IDP FRAMEWORK

Each district municipality, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term and after following a consultative process with the local municipalities within its area, must adopt a framework for integrated development planning in the area. The framework binds both the district municipality and the local municipalities of the district municipality. The framework must also include the following:

- The plans and planning requirements binding in terms of national and provincial legislation on the district municipality and the local municipalities;
- Identify the matters to be included in the integrated development plans of the district municipality and the local municipalities that require alignment;
- Specify the principles to be applied and co-ordinate the approach to be adopted in respect of those matters; and
- Determine procedures for consultation between the district municipality and the local municipalities during the process of drafting their respective IDPs and to effect essential amendments to the framework.

1.11 INTER-GOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS

Proactive cooperation between all spheres of government is critical for efficient and effective service delivery. Each sphere of government has a role in development planning, prioritization and resource allocation, and management. The Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act (IGRFA) 2005 provides a framework for the cooperation among the three spheres of government.

The following intergovernmental structures exist in the JB Marks Local Municipality and Dr KK District Model:

a) District Intergovernmental Structures

JB Marks Local Municipality is an active participant in the Dr KK District Municipality's Intergovernmental Relations (IGR) Forum through the following structures:

1. **Political IGR:** where mayors and other politicians discuss local and district service delivery issues of common interest and challenges are resolved.
2. **Technical IGR:** Accounting officers and other senior managers meet on a quarterly basis to discuss progress on service delivery, barriers to policy implementation and how these could be escalated to the political forum for resolution.
3. **IDP Managers Forum:** These managers also meet on a quarterly basis to discuss progress in the implementation of each municipality's IDP and make recommendations to the Technical IGR for further processing.
4. **District IDP Forum:** The Dr KK District Municipality coordinates quarterly IGR meetings to discuss alignment of plans and projects implementation.

b) Provincial IDP Sectoral Engagements

A Provincial IDP engagement is conducted annually between the provincial sector departments and municipalities. The engagement provides a platform for provincial departments to provide feedback on the municipality's IDP and to ensure a coordinated and improved manner of projects implementation.

The Provincial IDP engagement session addresses the challenge of how the three spheres of government can jointly respond to community issues (especially when communities during public consultation sessions raise issues that are not the competency of local government). The municipality uses the review process to address comments received from the provincial government during assessment of the IDP.

1.12 DISTRICT DEVELOPMENT MODEL

The District Development Model was initiated by President Cyril Ramaphosa in his Budget Speech in 2019. Subsequently, the District Development Model was discussed and adopted by Cabinet, the 2019 Presidential Coordinating Council (PCC), the March 2020 extended PCC and various MINMECs.

The President in the 2019 Presidency Budget Speech (2019) identified the “pattern of operating in silos” as a challenge which led to “to lack of coherence in planning and implementation and has made monitoring and oversight of government’s programme difficult”. The consequence has been non optimal delivery of services and diminished impact on the triple challenges of poverty, inequality and employment.

The President further called for the rolling out of “a new integrated district based approach to addressing our service delivery challenges [and] localise[d] procurement and job creation, that promotes and supports local businesses, and that involves communities...” The President is cognisant of the fact that such an approach will require that “National departments that have district-level delivery capacity together with the provinces ... provide implementation plans in line with priorities identified in the State of the Nation address”.

The Model consists of a process by which joint and collaborative planning is undertaken at local, district and metropolitan by all three spheres of governance resulting in a single strategically focussed One Plan for each of the 44 districts and 8 metropolitan geographic spaces in the country, wherein the district is seen as the ‘landing strip’.

The District Development Model builds on the White Paper on Local Government (1998), which seeks to ensure that “local government is capacitated and transformed to play a developmental role”. The White Paper says developmental local government “is local government committed to working with citizens and groups within the community to find sustainable ways to meet their social, economic and material needs and improve the quality of their lives”.

To which end, developmental local government is seen as having four interrelated characteristics of “maximising social development and economic growth; integrating and coordinating; democratising development; and leading and learning”. In order for local government to advance this, the Constitution calls on “national and provincial governments [to] support and strengthen the capacity of municipalities to manage their own affairs”. Therefore, the model is a practical Intergovernmental Relations (IGR) mechanism to enable all three spheres of government to work together, with communities and stakeholders, to plan, budget and implement in unison.

1.13 JB MARKS STRATEGIC AGENDA.

In line with the national and provincial Vision directives noted above, the JB Marks Local Municipality Strategic Agenda which includes a Vision, Mission, Municipal Values and developmental Priorities.



Developmental Priorities

An assessment of the internal and external environment and the feedback from the communities it indicates that for the municipality to improve the lives of our people, the following issues should be prioritised:

Responsive government
Provision of Services
Waste Collection
End to Corruption
Land and Housing
Job creation
Youth Empowerment
Economic Development
Agriculture, Rural Development
Water and sanitation
Safety and Security community
Vulnerable groups empowerment
Energy Provision
Storm water drainage
Sports and recreation
Health and welfare
Environment
Quality sustainable service delivery

The above JB Marks Local Municipality Strategic Agenda should be implemented in pursuance of the following six Key Performance Areas for Local Government as contained in the Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations (2006) as promulgated by National Government:

1.14 Key Performance Areas for Local Government

Key Performance Area	Definition /Strategic Objectives
KPA 1: Municipal Transformation and Organizational Development	To improve organization stability and sustainability
KPA 2: Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Development	To eradicate backlog in order to improve access and ensure proper operation and maintenance to services and infrastructure development
KPA 3: Local Economic Development	To create an environment that promotes developments of local economy and facilitate job creation
KPA 4: Municipal Financial Viability and Management	To improve overall financial management in the municipality by developing and implementing appropriate financial management policies, procedure and system
KPA 5: Good Governance and Public Participation	To promote a culture of participatory and good governance
KPA 6: Spatial Rationale	Improve the quantity and quality of basic services for all people in terms of water, sanitation, electricity, waste management, roads and disaster management (infrastructure investment & development)

2.1 PROVINCIAL AND DISTRICT CONTEXT.

JB Marks Local Municipality is a Category B municipality situated within the Dr Kenneth Kaunda District in the North West Province. It is the 2nd largest municipality of three in the district, making up almost half its geographical area.

It was established by the amalgamation of the former Ventersdorp and Tlokwe City Council Local Municipalities in August 2016. It combines the following areas from the Tlokwe Region: Ikageng and its extensions, Potchefstroom town, Mohadin, Promosa, Matlwang, Leliespan/Baitshoki, Haaskraal, Turfvlei, Vyfhoek, Mooibank, Machavie, Buffeldoorn, Miederpark, Kopjeskraal, Wilgeboom, Lindequesdrift. (Agricultural Holdings) Rooipoortjie, Venterskroon, Buffelshoek. (Rural) Vredefort Dome. (World Heritage Site) Vaal River. (Tourism attraction) and the rural hinterland.

Ventersdorp Region consists of a vast rural / commercial farming area as well as the urban area of Ventersdorp, Tshing and Toevlug and has six (6) villages namely Goedgevonden, Welgevonden, Tsetse, Ga-Magopa, Boikhutso and Boikhutsong.

The N12 route that connects Johannesburg and Cape Town via the city of Kimberley runs through the municipality. The main railway route from Gauteng to the Northern and Western Cape also runs through one of the municipality's main cities, Potchefstroom. The City is 145km south-east of OR Tambo International Airport but has its own airfield, which can accommodate bigger aircraft and was formerly a military air base.

Gold mining is the dominant economic activity in the district, with Potchefstroom and Ventersdorp being the only exceptions. While Ventersdorp to the north-west of Potchefstroom focuses on agricultural activity, Potchefstroom's economic activity is driven by services and manufacturing.

A big role-player in the provision of services in Potchefstroom is the world-class North-West University, which has its main campus in Potchefstroom.

Potchefstroom's industrial zone has many companies, focusing mainly on the industries of steel, food and chemicals, with big entities such as King Korn, Kynoch, Naschem and the Nestle Company.

Within the city centre, the infrastructure of Potchefstroom supports roughly 600 businesses.

Ventersdorp's main economic Sectors includes: Agriculture, community services, manufacturing, trade, finance, transport and mining.

DEMOGRAPHICS.

2.2 TOTAL POPULATION.

Population statistics is important when analysing an economy, as the population growth directly and indirectly impacts employment and unemployment, as well as other economic indicators such as economic growth and per capita income.

TOTAL POPULATION - JB MARKS, DR KENNETH KAUNDA, NORTH-WEST AND NATIONAL TOTAL, 2007-2017 [NUMBERS PERCENTAGE]

	JB Marks	Dr Kenneth Kaunda	North-West	National Total	JB Marks as % of district municipality	JB Marks as % of province	JB Marks as % of national
2007	196,000	652,000	3,260,000	48,400,000	30.1%	6.0%	0.40%
2008	201,000	660,000	3,310,000	49,100,000	30.5%	6.1%	0.41%
2009	207,000	670,000	3,360,000	49,800,000	30.8%	6.1%	0.41%
2010	212,000	681,000	3,430,000	50,700,000	31.1%	6.2%	0.42%
2011	217,000	692,000	3,490,000	51,500,000	31.4%	6.2%	0.42%
2012	222,000	702,000	3,550,000	52,400,000	31.7%	6.3%	0.42%
2013	227,000	713,000	3,610,000	53,200,000	31.9%	6.3%	0.43%
2014	232,000	724,000	3,670,000	54,100,000	32.1%	6.3%	0.43%
2015	237,000	734,000	3,730,000	54,900,000	32.2%	6.3%	0.43%
2016	241,000	744,000	3,790,000	55,700,000	32.4%	6.4%	0.43%
2017	246,000	755,000	3,850,000	56,500,000	32.5%	6.4%	0.43%

Average Annual growth

2007-2017	2.28%	1.48%	1.66%	1.56%
-----------	--------------	--------------	--------------	--------------

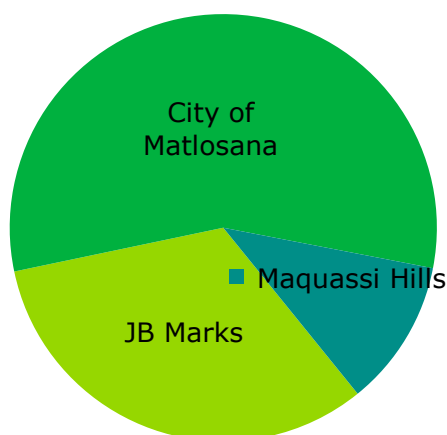
Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

With an estimated population of approximately 246 000 (the latest StatsSA population figure will confirm the latest population stats), the JB Marks Local Municipality housed 0.4% of South Africa's total population in 2017. Between 2007 and 2017 the population growth averaged 2.28% per annum which is slightly higher than the growth rate of South Africa as a whole (1.56%). Compared to Dr Kenneth Kaunda's average annual growth rate (1.48%), the growth rate in JB Marks's population at 2.28% was close to double than that of the district municipality.

TOTAL POPULATION - JB MARKS AND THE REST OF DR KENNETH KAUNDA, 2017 [PERCENTAGE]

Total population

Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality, 2017



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

When compared to other regions, the JB Marks Local Municipality accounts for a total population of 246,000, or 32.5% of the total population in the Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality, with the City of Matlosana being the most populous region in the Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality for 2017. The ranking in terms of the size of JB Marks compared to the other regions remained the same between 2007 and 2017. In terms of its share the JB Marks Local Municipality was significantly larger in 2017 (32.5%) compared to what it was in 2007 (30.1%). When looking at the average annual growth rate, it is noted that JB Marks ranked highest (relative to its peers in terms of growth) with an average annual growth rate of 2.3% between 2007 and 2017.

Population projections

Based on the present age-gender structure and the present fertility, mortality and migration rates, JB Marks's population is projected to grow at an average annual rate of 1.5% from 246 000 in 2017 to 265 000 in 2022.

POPULATION PROJECTIONS - JB MARKS, DR KENNETH KAUNDA, NORTH-WEST AND NATIONAL TOTAL, 2017-2022 [NUMBERS PERCENTAGE]

	JB Marks	Dr Kenneth Kaunda	North-West	National Total	JB Marks as % of district municipality	JB Marks as % of province	JB Marks as % of national
2017	246,000	755,000	3,850,000	56,500,000	32.5%	6.4%	0.43%
2018	250,000	765,000	3,900,000	57,400,000	32.7%	6.4%	0.44%
2019	254,000	775,000	3,960,000	58,100,000	32.8%	6.4%	0.44%
2020	258,000	785,000	4,010,000	58,900,000	32.9%	6.4%	0.44%
2021	262,000	794,000	4,060,000	59,600,000	33.0%	6.4%	0.44%
2022	265,000	803,000	4,110,000	60,400,000	33.0%	6.5%	0.44%

Average Annual growth

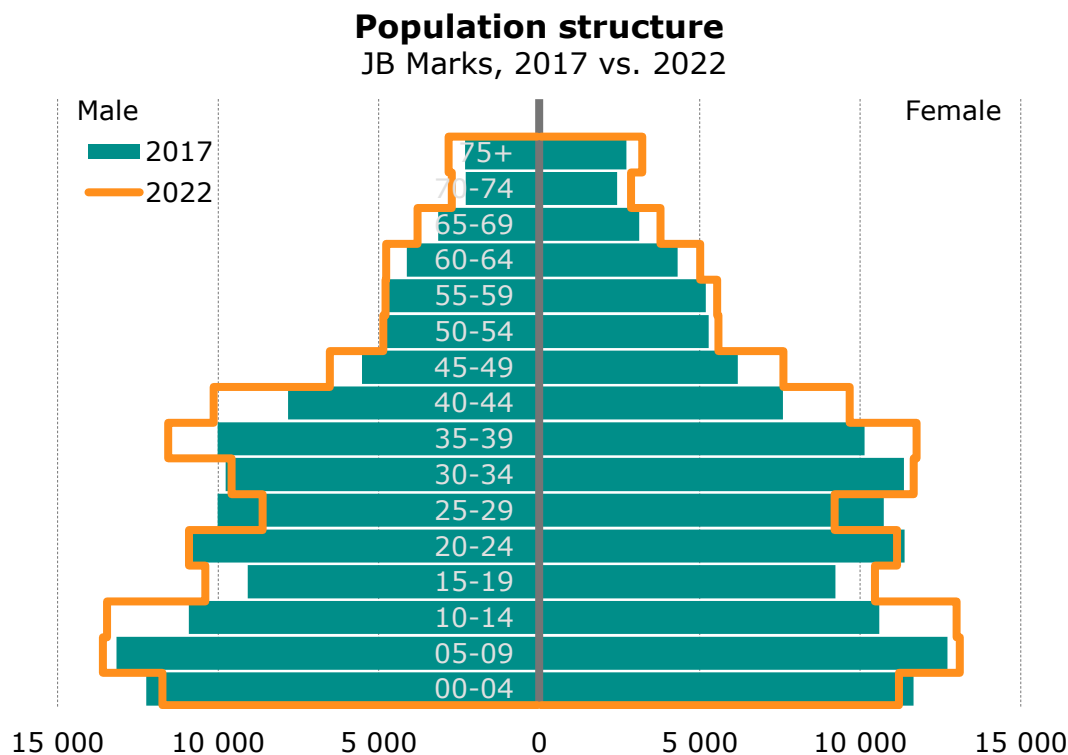
2017-2022	1.53%	1.23%	1.32%	1.32%
-----------	--------------	--------------	--------------	--------------

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

The population projection of JB Marks Local Municipality shows an estimated average annual growth rate of 1.5% between 2017 and 2022. The average annual growth rate in the population over the projection period for Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality, North-West Province and South Africa is 1.2%, 1.3%

and 1.3% respectively and is lower than that the average annual growth in the JB Marks Local Municipality.

POPULATION PYRAMID - JB MARKS LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, 2017 VS. 2022 [PERCENTAGE]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

The population pyramid reflects a projected change in the structure of the population from 2017 and 2022. The differences can be explained as follows:

In 2017, there is a significantly larger share of young working age people between 20 and 34 (26.2%), compared to what is estimated in 2022 (23.1%). This age category of young working age population will decrease over time.

The fertility rate in 2022 is estimated to be slightly higher compared to that experienced in 2017.

The share of children between the ages of 0 to 14 years is projected to be slightly smaller (28.7%) in 2022 when compared to 2017 (29.0%).

In 2017, the female population for the 20 to 34 years age group amounts to 13.6% of the total female population while the male population group for the same age amounts to 12.5% of the total male population. In 2022, the male working age population at 11.0% does not exceed that of the female population working age population at 12.1%, although both are at a lower level compared to 2017.

Population by population group, Gender and Age

The total population of a region is the total number of people within that region measured in the middle of the year. Total population can be categorised according to the population group, as well as the sub-categories of age and gender. The population groups include African, White, Coloured and Asian, where the Asian group includes all people originating from Asia, India and China. The age subcategory divides the population into 5-year cohorts, e.g. 0-4, 5-9, 10-13, etc.

POPULATION BY GENDER - JB MARKS AND THE REST OF DR KENNETH KAUNDA DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY, 2017 [NUMBER].

	Male	Female	Total
JB Marks	121,000	125,000	246,000
City of Matlosana	206,000	219,000	425,000
Maquassi Hills	41,300	42,700	84,000
Dr Kenneth Kaunda	369,000	386,000	755,000

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

JB Marks Local Municipality's male/female split in population was 97.1 males per 100 females in 2017. The JB Marks Local Municipality appears to be a fairly stable population with the share of female population (50.74%) being very similar to the national average of (51.05%). In total there were 125 000 (50.74%) females and 121 000 (49.26%) males. This is different from the Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality as a whole where the female population counted 386 000 which constitutes 51.15% of the total population of 755 000.

POPULATION BY POPULATION GROUP, GENDER AND AGE - JB MARKS LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, 2017 [NUMBER].

	African		White		Coloured		Asian	
	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male
00-04	10,100	10,600	739	870	727	664	104	67
05-09	11,200	11,400	828	890	551	746	136	86
10-14	9,130	9,400	872	885	548	556	39	74
15-19	7,030	7,100	1,640	1,420	483	496	87	61
20-24	7,720	7,410	2,890	2,940	686	577	88	83
25-29	8,780	8,140	1,270	1,260	631	544	57	80
30-34	9,710	8,280	1,040	946	524	477	91	58
35-39	8,430	8,210	1,190	1,200	411	502	111	97
40-44	5,980	6,200	1,080	1,060	389	435	138	127
45-49	4,550	4,180	1,110	910	412	325	119	106
50-54	3,780	3,500	1,030	946	391	307	79	45
55-59	3,760	3,610	1,020	901	320	263	87	43
60-64	2,870	3,010	1,110	891	275	184	54	40
65-69	1,850	2,140	1,030	815	147	161	86	27
70-74	1,350	1,430	889	755	125	77	64	28
75+	1,350	1,310	1,210	921	106	49	46	24
Total	97,600	96,000	18,900	17,600	6,730	6,360	1,390	1,050

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

In 2017, the JB Marks Local Municipality's population consisted of 78.80% African (194 000), 14.89% White (36 600), 5.33% Coloured (13 100) and 0.99% Asian (2 430) people.

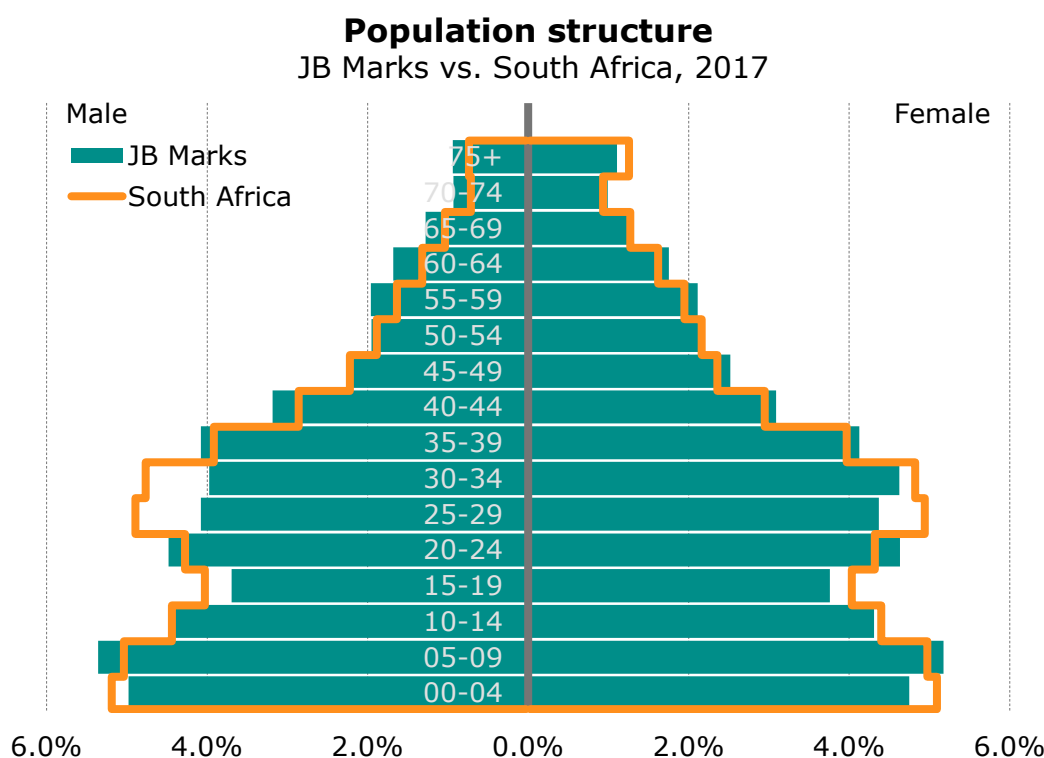
The largest share of population is within the young working age (25-44 years) age category with a total number of 77 500 or 31.5% of the total population. The age category with the second largest number of people is the babies and kids (0-14 years) age category with a total share of 29.0%, followed by the teenagers and youth (15-24 years) age category with 40 700 people. The age category with the least number of people is the retired / old age (65 years and older) age category with only 16 000 people, as reflected in the population pyramids below.

Population Pyramids

A population pyramid is a graphic representation of the population categorised by gender and age, for a specific year and region. The horizontal axis depicts the share of people, where the male population is charted on the left-hand side and the female population on the right-hand side of the vertical axis. The vertical axis is divided in 5-year age categories.

With the African population group representing 78.8% of the JB Marks Local Municipality's total population, the overall population pyramid for the region will mostly reflect that of the African population group. The chart below compares JB Marks's population structure of 2017 to that of South Africa.

POPULATION PYRAMID - JB MARKS LOCAL MUNICIPALITY VS. SOUTH AFRICA, 2017
[PERCENTAGE]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

By comparing the population pyramid of the JB Marks Local Municipality with the national age structure, the most significant differences are:

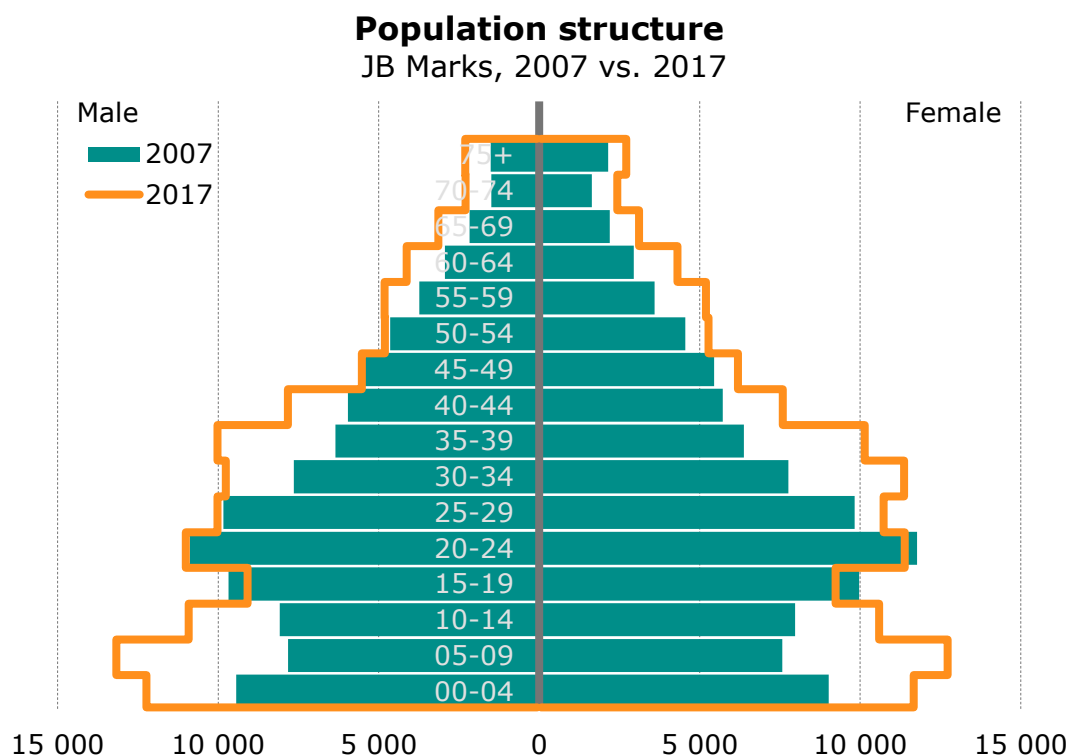
There is a significant smaller share of young working age people - aged 20 to 34 (26.2%) - in JB Marks, compared to the national picture (28.0%).

Fertility in JB Marks is slightly lower compared to South Africa as a whole.

Spatial policies changed since 1994.

The share of children between the ages of 0 to 14 years is slightly smaller (29.0%) in JB Marks compared to South Africa (29.1%). Demand for expenditure on schooling as percentage of total budget within JB Marks Local Municipality will therefore be lower than that of South Africa.

POPULATION PYRAMID - JB MARKS LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, 2007 VS. 2017 [PERCENTAGE]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

When comparing the 2007 population pyramid with the 2017 pyramid for the JB Marks Local Municipality, some interesting differences are visible:

In 2007, there were a significantly larger share of young working age people - aged 20 to 34 (29.4%) - compared to 2017 (26.2%).

Fertility in 2007 was slightly lower compared to that of 2017.

The share of children between the ages of 0 to 14 years is significant smaller in 2007 (25.4%) compared to 2017 (29.0%).

Life expectancy is increasing.

In 2017, the female population for the 20 to 34 years age group amounted to 15.0% of the total female population while the male population group for the same age amounted to 14.5% of the total male population. In 2007 the male working age population at 12.5% did not exceeds that of the female population working age population at 13.6%.

Number of Households by Population Group

A household is either a group of people who live together and provide themselves jointly with food and/or other essentials for living, or it is a single person living on his/her own. An individual is considered part of a household if he/she spends at least four nights a week within the household. To categorise a household according to population group, the population group to which the head of the household belongs, is used.

If the number of households is growing at a faster rate than that of the population it means that the average household size is decreasing, and vice versa. In 2017, the JB Marks Local Municipality comprised of 76 700 households. This equates to an average annual growth rate of 3.01% in the number of households from 2007 to 2017. With an average annual growth rate of 2.28% in the total population, the average household size in the JB Marks Local Municipality is by implication decreasing. This is confirmed by the data where the average household size in 2007 decreased from approximately 3.4 individuals per household to 3.2 persons per household in 2017.

NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS - JB MARKS, DR KENNETH KAUNDA, NORTH-WEST AND NATIONAL TOTAL, 2007-2017 [NUMBER PERCENTAGE]

	JB Marks	Dr Kenneth Kaunda	North-West	National Total	JB Marks as % of district municipality	JB Marks as % of province	JB Marks as % of national
2007	57,000	188,000	905,000	13,100,000	30.3%	6.3%	0.43%
2008	59,600	193,000	942,000	13,400,000	30.9%	6.3%	0.45%
2009	62,400	199,000	985,000	13,700,000	31.4%	6.3%	0.45%
2010	64,200	201,000	1,010,000	13,900,000	32.0%	6.4%	0.46%
2011	66,200	203,000	1,030,000	14,200,000	32.7%	6.5%	0.47%
2012	67,800	206,000	1,050,000	14,500,000	32.9%	6.5%	0.47%
2013	69,100	208,000	1,070,000	14,700,000	33.2%	6.5%	0.47%
2014	70,100	210,000	1,080,000	15,000,000	33.4%	6.5%	0.47%
2015	72,200	215,000	1,110,000	15,400,000	33.6%	6.5%	0.47%
2016	74,600	221,000	1,140,000	15,800,000	33.8%	6.5%	0.47%
2017	76,700	226,000	1,170,000	16,200,000	34.0%	6.6%	0.47%

Average Annual growth

2007-2017 **3.01%** **1.83%** **2.58%** **2.10%**

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

Relative to the district municipality, the JB Marks Local Municipality had a higher average annual growth rate of 3.01% from 2007 to 2017. In contrast, the province had an average annual growth rate of 2.58% from 2007. The South Africa as a whole had a total of 16.2 million households, with a growth rate of 2.10%, thus growing at a lower rate than the JB Marks.

The composition of the households by population group consists of 72.5% which is ascribed to the African population group with the largest amount of households by population group. The White population group had a total composition of 21.2% (ranking second). The Coloured population group had a total composition of 5.2% of the total households. The smallest population group by households is the Asian population group with only 1.1% in 2017.

HIV+ and AIDS estimates

HIV and AIDS can have a substantial impact on the growth of a particular population. However, there are many factors affecting the impact of the HIV virus on population progression: adult HIV prevalence rates; the speed at which the virus progresses; age distribution of the virus; the mother-to-child transmission; child treatment; adult treatment; and the percentage by which the virus decreases total fertility. ARV treatment can also prolong the lifespan of people that are HIV+. In the absence of any treatment, people diagnosed with HIV live for approximately 10 years before reaching the final stage of the disease (called AIDS). When patients reach this stage, recovery is highly unlikely.

HIV+ and AIDS estimates are defined as follows:

The HIV+ estimates are calculated by using the prevalence rates from the HIV/AIDS model built by the Actuarial Society of Southern Africa (ASSA-2008). These rates are used as base rates on a provincial level. IHS slightly adjusted the provincial ASSA-2008 data to more accurately reflect the national HIV Prevalence rate per population group as used in the national demographic models. The ASSA model in turn uses the prevalence rates from various primary data sets, in particular the HIV/AIDS surveys conducted by the Department of Health and the Antenatal clinic surveys. Their rates are further adjusted for over-reporting and then smoothed.

NUMBER OF HIV+ PEOPLE - JB MARKS, DR KENNETH KAUNDA, NORTH-WEST AND NATIONAL TOTAL, 2007-2017 [NUMBER AND PERCENTAGE]

	JB Marks	Dr Kenneth Kaunda	North-West	National Total	JB Marks as % of district municipality	JB Marks as % of province	JB Marks as % of national
2007	23,300	79,900	422,000	5,370,000	29.2%	5.5%	0.43%
2008	23,500	79,800	423,000	5,400,000	29.4%	5.5%	0.43%
2009	23,800	80,300	428,000	5,480,000	29.7%	5.6%	0.43%
2010	24,300	81,100	435,000	5,590,000	30.0%	5.6%	0.44%
2011	24,800	81,800	441,000	5,680,000	30.3%	5.6%	0.44%
2012	25,100	81,800	443,000	5,760,000	30.7%	5.7%	0.44%
2013	25,600	82,700	450,000	5,880,000	31.0%	5.7%	0.44%
2014	26,200	83,600	457,000	6,010,000	31.3%	5.7%	0.44%
2015	26,600	84,400	463,000	6,130,000	31.6%	5.8%	0.43%
2016	27,200	85,600	470,000	6,280,000	31.8%	5.8%	0.43%
2017	27,800	87,000	479,000	6,430,000	32.0%	5.8%	0.43%

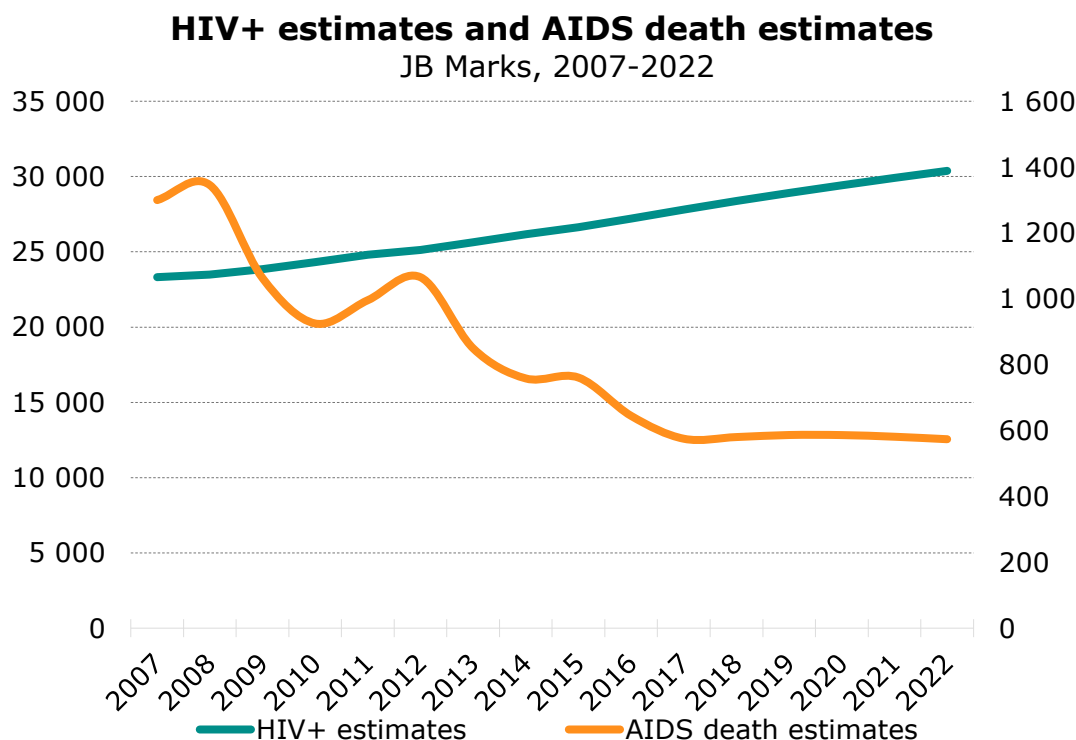
Average Annual growth

2007-2017	1.78%	0.85%	1.29%	1.83%
-----------	--------------	--------------	--------------	--------------

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

In 2017, 27 800 people in the JB Marks Local Municipality were infected with HIV. This reflects an increase at an average annual rate of 1.78% since 2007, and in 2017 represented 11.32% of the local municipality's total population. The Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality had an average annual growth rate of 0.85% from 2007 to 2017 in the number of people infected with HIV, which is lower than that of the JB Marks Local Municipality. The number of infections in the North-West Province increased from 422,000 in 2007 to 479,000 in 2017. When looking at the South Africa as a whole it can be seen that the number of people that are infected increased from 2007 to 2017 with an average annual growth rate of 1.83%.

The lifespan of people that are HIV+ could be prolonged with modern ARV treatments. In the absence of any treatment, people diagnosed with HIV can live for 10 years and longer before they reach the final AIDS stage of the disease.



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

Presenting the number of HIV+ people against the number of people living with AIDS, the people with AIDS added up to 1300 in 2007 and 575 for 2017. This number denotes an decrease from 2007 to 2017 with a high average annual rate of -7.83% (or -725 people). For the year 2017, they represented 0.23% of the total population of the entire local municipality.

Economy

The economic state of JB Marks Local Municipality is put in perspective by comparing it on a spatial level with its neighbouring locals, Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality, North-West Province and South Africa.

The JB Marks Local Municipality does not function in isolation from Dr Kenneth Kaunda, North-West Province, South Africa and the world and now, more than ever, it is crucial to have reliable information on its economy for effective planning. Information is needed that will empower the municipality to plan and implement policies that will encourage the social development and economic growth of the people and industries in the municipality respectively.

Gross Domestic Product by Region (GDP-R)

The Gross Domestic Product (GDP), an important indicator of economic performance, is used to compare economies and economic states.

Gross Domestic Product by Region (GDP-R) represents the value of all goods and services produced within a region, over a period of one year, plus taxes and minus subsidies.

GDP-R can be measured using either current or constant prices, where the current prices measures the economy in actual Rand, and constant prices measures the economy by removing the effect of inflation, and therefore captures the real growth in volumes, as if prices were fixed in a given base year.

GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT (GDP) - JB MARKS, DR KENNETH KAUNDA, NORTH-WEST AND NATIONAL TOTAL, 2007-2017 [R BILLIONS, CURRENT PRICES]

	JB Marks	Dr Kenneth Kaunda	North-West	National Total	JB Marks as % of municipality	JB Marks as % of province	JB Marks as % of national
2007	9.7	29.9	120.7	2,109.5	32.6%	8.1%	0.46%
2008	10.8	33.0	138.9	2,369.1	32.7%	7.8%	0.46%
2009	11.4	34.5	147.9	2,507.7	33.0%	7.7%	0.45%
2010	12.7	37.5	164.5	2,748.0	33.8%	7.7%	0.46%
2011	14.5	43.1	185.8	3,023.7	33.6%	7.8%	0.48%
2012	15.6	45.5	191.0	3,253.9	34.3%	8.2%	0.48%
2013	17.5	50.4	222.2	3,540.0	34.7%	7.9%	0.49%
2014	18.2	51.1	226.5	3,805.3	35.6%	8.0%	0.48%
2015	19.8	54.8	243.0	4,051.4	36.1%	8.1%	0.49%
2016	21.1	57.7	255.9	4,350.3	36.5%	8.2%	0.48%
2017	22.2	59.3	275.2	4,651.8	37.4%	8.1%	0.48%

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

With a GDP of R 22.2 billion in 2017 (up from R 9.74 billion in 2007), the JB Marks Local Municipality contributed 37.41% to the Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality GDP of R 59.3 billion in 2017 increasing in the share of the Dr Kenneth Kaunda from 32.57% in 2007. The JB Marks Local Municipality contributes 8.06% to the GDP of North-West Province and 0.48% the GDP of South Africa which had a total GDP of R 4.65 trillion in 2017 (as measured in nominal or current prices). Its contribution to the national economy stayed similar in importance from 2007 when it contributed 0.46% to South Africa, but it is lower than the peak of 0.49% in 2013.

GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT (GDP) - JB MARKS, DR KENNETH KAUNDA, NORTH-WEST AND NATIONAL TOTAL, 2007-2017 [ANNUAL PERCENTAGE CHANGE, CONSTANT 2010 PRICES]

	JB Marks	Dr Kenneth Kaunda	North-West	National Total
2007	4.2%	0.3%	4.4%	5.4%
2008	3.9%	1.1%	2.2%	3.2%
2009	-5.3%	-6.4%	-2.3%	-1.5%
2010	3.2%	-1.3%	3.9%	3.0%
2011	4.9%	2.8%	3.0%	3.3%
2012	0.3%	-3.3%	-1.2%	2.2%
2013	2.8%	1.3%	3.2%	2.5%
2014	0.1%	-2.8%	-3.5%	1.8%
2015	0.6%	-0.3%	5.0%	1.3%
2016	0.0%	-1.4%	-3.7%	0.6%
2017	1.2%	-0.1%	1.2%	1.3%
Average Annual growth 2007-2017	1.13%	-1.08%	0.73%	1.76%

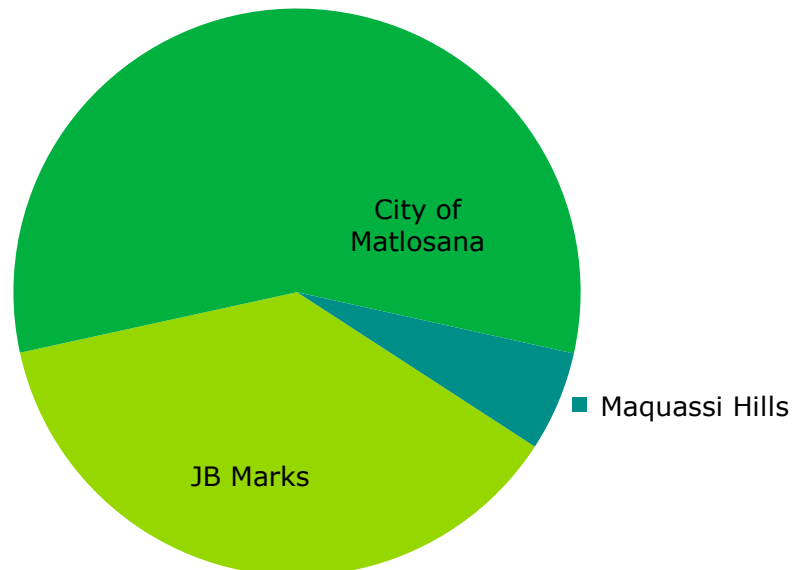
Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

In 2017, the JB Marks Local Municipality achieved an annual growth rate of 1.20% which is a very similar GDP growth than the North-West Province's 1.24%, but is lower than that of South Africa, where the 2017 GDP growth rate was 1.32%. Contrary to the short-term growth rate of 2017, the longer-term average

growth rate for JB Marks (1.13%) is significant lower than that of South Africa (1.76%). The economic growth in JB Marks peaked in 2011 at 4.92%.

GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT (GDP) - JB MARKS LOCAL MUNICIPALITY AND THE REST OF DR KENNETH KAUNDA, 2017 [PERCENTAGE]

Gross Domestic Product (GDP) Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality, 2017



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

The JB Marks Local Municipality had a total GDP of R 22.2 billion and in terms of total contribution towards Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality the JB Marks Local Municipality ranked second relative to all the regional economies to total Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality GDP. This ranking in terms of size compared to other regions of JB Marks remained the same since 2007. In terms of its share, it was in 2017 (37.4%) significantly larger compared to what it was in 2007 (32.6%). For the period 2007 to 2017, the average annual growth rate of 1.1% of JB Marks was the second relative to its peers in terms of growth in constant 2010 prices.

GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT (GDP) - REGIONS WITHIN DR KENNETH KAUNDA DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY, 2007 TO 2017, SHARE AND GROWTH

	2017 (Current prices)	Share of local municipality	2007 (Constant prices)	2017 (Constant prices)	Average Annual growth
JB Marks	22.18	37.41%	12.58	14.08	1.13%
City of Matlosana	33.72	56.89%	25.72	19.84	-2.56%
Maquassi Hills	3.38	5.70%	1.87	2.11	1.25%

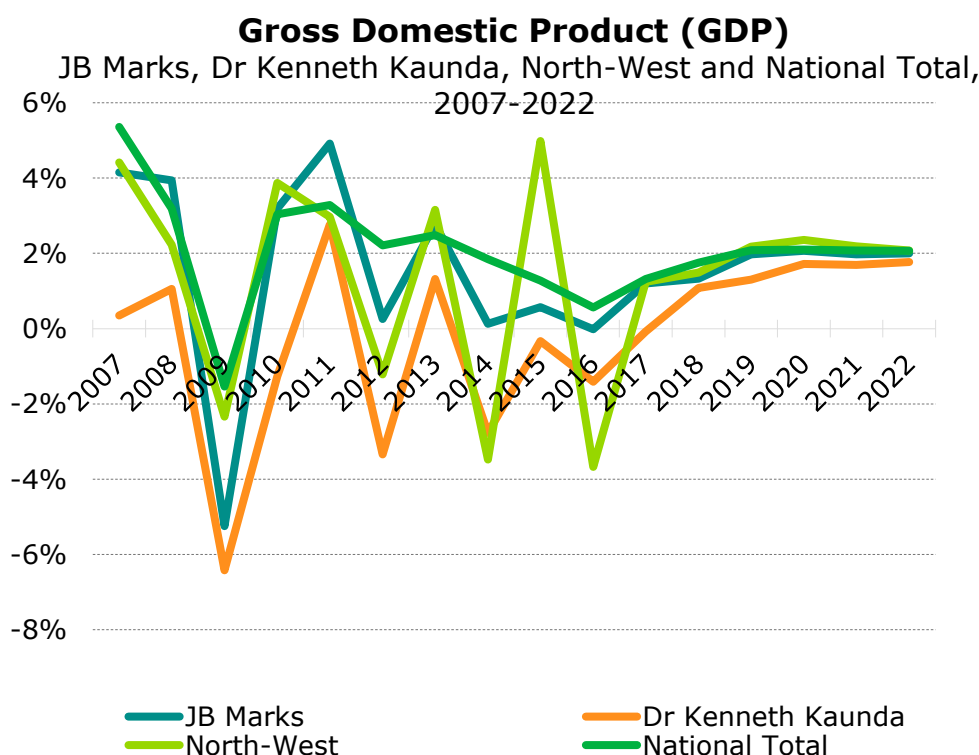
Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

Maquassi Hills had the highest average annual economic growth, averaging 1.25% between 2007 and 2017, when compared to the rest of the regions within Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality. The JB Marks Local Municipality had the second highest average annual growth rate of 1.13%. City of Matlosana Local Municipality had the lowest average annual growth rate of -2.56% between 2007 and 2017.

Economic Growth Forecast

It is expected that JB Marks Local Municipality will grow at an average annual rate of 1.87% from 2017 to 2022. The average annual growth rate in the GDP of Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality and North-West Province is expected to be 1.51% and 2.06% respectively. South Africa is forecasted to grow at an average annual growth rate of 2.02%, which is higher than that of the JB Marks Local Municipality.

GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT (GDP) - JB MARKS, DR KENNETH KAUNDA, NORTH-WEST AND NATIONAL TOTAL, 2007-2022 [AVERAGE ANNUAL GROWTH RATE, CONSTANT 2010 PRICES]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

In 2022, JB Marks's forecasted GDP will be an estimated R 15.4 billion (constant 2010 prices) or 39.8% of the total GDP of Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality. The ranking in terms of size of the JB Marks Local Municipality will remain the same between 2017 and 2022, with a contribution to the Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality GDP of 39.8% in 2022 compared to the 39.1% in 2017. At a 1.87% average annual GDP growth rate between 2017 and 2022, JB Marks ranked the second compared to the other regional economies.

GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT (GDP) - REGIONS WITHIN DR KENNETH KAUNDA DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY, 2007 TO 2022, SHARE AND GROWTH

	2022 (Current prices)	Share of district municipality	2007 (Constant prices)	2022 (Constant prices)	Average Annual growth
JB Marks	30.59	78.75%	12.58	15.44	1.38%
City of Matlosana	42.48	109.37%	25.72	21.05	-1.33%
Maquassi Hills	4.72	12.15%	1.87	2.35	1.55%

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

Gross Value Added by Region (GVA-R)

The JB Marks Local Municipality's economy is made up of various industries. The GVA-R variable provides a sector breakdown, where each sector is measured in terms of its *value added* produced in the local economy.

Gross Value Added (GVA) is a measure of output (total production) of a region in terms of the value that was created within that region. GVA can be broken down into various production sectors.

The summary table below puts the Gross Value Added (GVA) of all the regions in perspective to that of the JB Marks Local Municipality.

GROSS VALUE ADDED (GVA) BY BROAD ECONOMIC SECTOR - JB MARKS LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, 2017 [R BILLIONS, CURRENT PRICES]

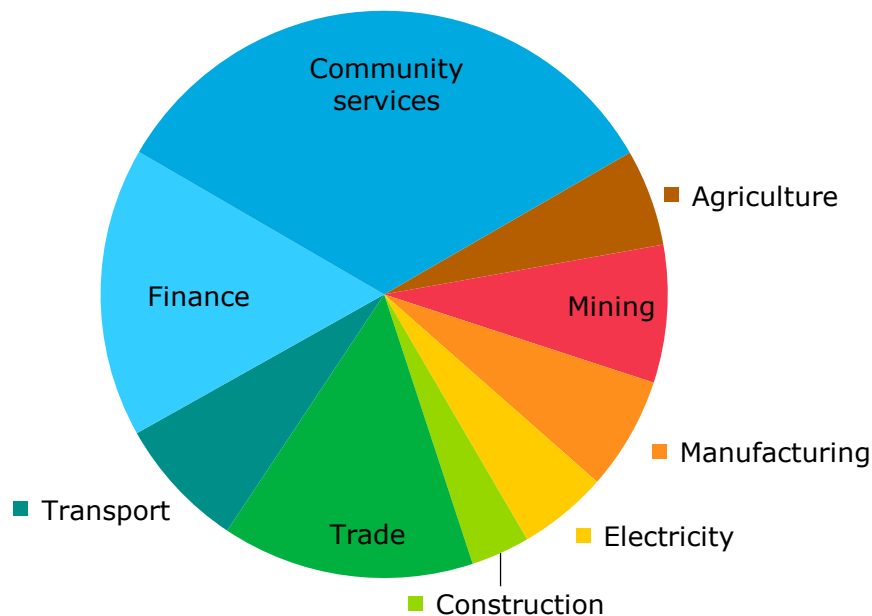
	JB Marks	Dr Kenneth Kaunda	North-West	National Total	JB Marks as % of district municipality	JB Marks as % of province	JB Marks as % of national
Agriculture	1.1	1.9	7.3	106.4	54.8%	14.5%	1.00%
Mining	1.5	7.9	81.0	334.7	19.0%	1.9%	0.45%
Manufacturing	1.2	2.6	13.0	551.6	48.4%	9.6%	0.23%
Electricity	1.0	2.0	8.5	155.2	48.2%	11.6%	0.63%
Construction	0.6	1.7	6.0	163.3	37.7%	10.8%	0.40%
Trade	2.8	8.0	28.7	626.8	34.6%	9.7%	0.44%
Transport	1.4	4.3	16.0	411.5	33.8%	9.1%	0.35%
Finance	3.2	8.9	32.0	840.7	35.8%	9.9%	0.38%
Community services	6.4	14.5	52.5	981.6	44.3%	12.2%	0.65%
Total	19.2	51.8	245.1	4,171.7	37.1%	7.9%	0.46%
Industries							

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

In 2017, the community services sector is the largest within JB Marks Local Municipality accounting for R 6.41 billion or 33.3% of the total GVA in the local municipality's economy. The sector that contributes the second most to the GVA of the JB Marks Local Municipality is the finance sector at 16.5%, followed by the trade sector with 14.4%. The sector that contributes the least to the economy of JB Marks Local Municipality is the construction sector with a contribution of R 646 million or 3.36% of the total GVA.

GROSS VALUE ADDED (GVA) BY BROAD ECONOMIC SECTOR - JB MARKS LOCAL MUNICIPALITY,
2017 [PERCENTAGE COMPOSITION]

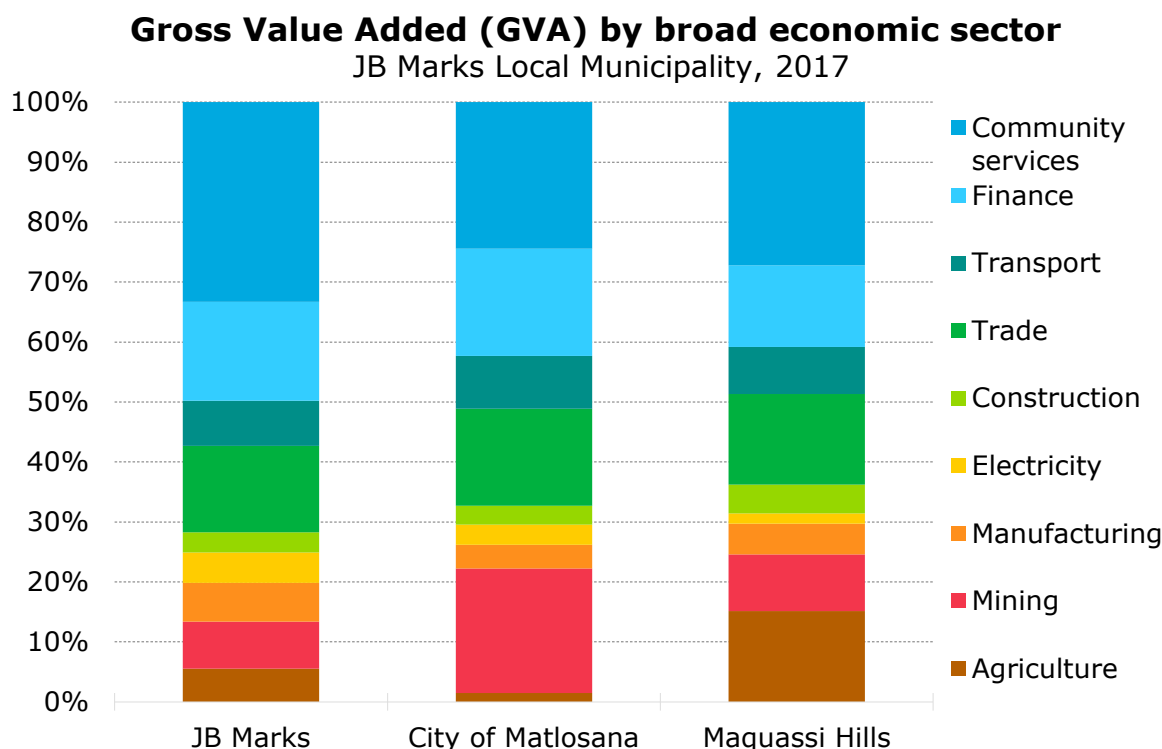
Gross Value Added (GVA) by broad economic sector
JB Marks Local Municipality, 2017



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

The community sector, which includes the government services, is generally a large contributor towards GVA. When looking at all the regions within the Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality, it is clear that the City of Matlosana contributes the most community services towards its own GVA, with 50.21%, relative to the other regions within Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality. The City of Matlosana contributed R 29.7 billion or 57.27% to the GVA of Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality. The City of Matlosana also contributes the most the overall GVA of Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality.

GROSS VALUE ADDED (GVA) BY BROAD ECONOMIC SECTOR - JB MARKS, CITY OF MATLOSANA AND MAQUASSI HILLS, 2017 [PERCENTAGE COMPOSITION]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

Historical Economic Growth

For the period 2017 and 2007, the GVA in the finance sector had the highest average annual growth rate in JB Marks at 3.24%. The industry with the second highest average annual growth rate is the agriculture sector averaging at 2.53% per year. The electricity sector had an average annual growth rate of -0.48%, while the mining sector had the lowest average annual growth of -7.23%. Overall a positive growth existed for all the industries in 2017 with an annual growth rate of 1.20% since 2016.

GROSS VALUE ADDED (GVA) BY BROAD ECONOMIC SECTOR - JB MARKS LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, 2007, 2012 AND 2017 [R BILLIONS, 2010 CONSTANT PRICES]

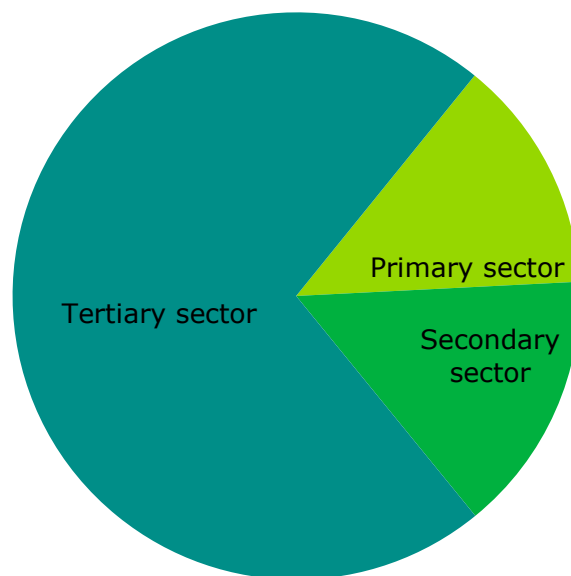
	2007	2012	2017	Average Annual growth
Agriculture	0.47	0.58	0.60	2.53%
Mining	1.34	0.92	0.63	-7.23%
Manufacturing	0.89	0.89	0.88	-0.17%
Electricity	0.41	0.42	0.39	-0.48%
Construction	0.42	0.47	0.51	2.02%
Trade	1.65	1.76	1.87	1.25%
Transport	0.74	0.83	0.92	2.17%
Finance	1.67	2.01	2.30	3.24%
Community services	3.44	4.01	4.40	2.51%
Total Industries	11.03	11.89	12.51	1.26%

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

The tertiary sector contributes the most to the Gross Value Added within the JB Marks Local Municipality at 71.7%. This is slightly higher than the national economy (68.6%). The secondary sector contributed a total of 14.9% (ranking second), while the primary sector contributed the least at 13.4%.

GROSS VALUE ADDED (GVA) BY AGGREGATE ECONOMIC SECTOR - JB MARKS LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, 2017 [PERCENTAGE]

Gross Value Added (GVA) by aggregate sector JB Marks Local Municipality, 2017



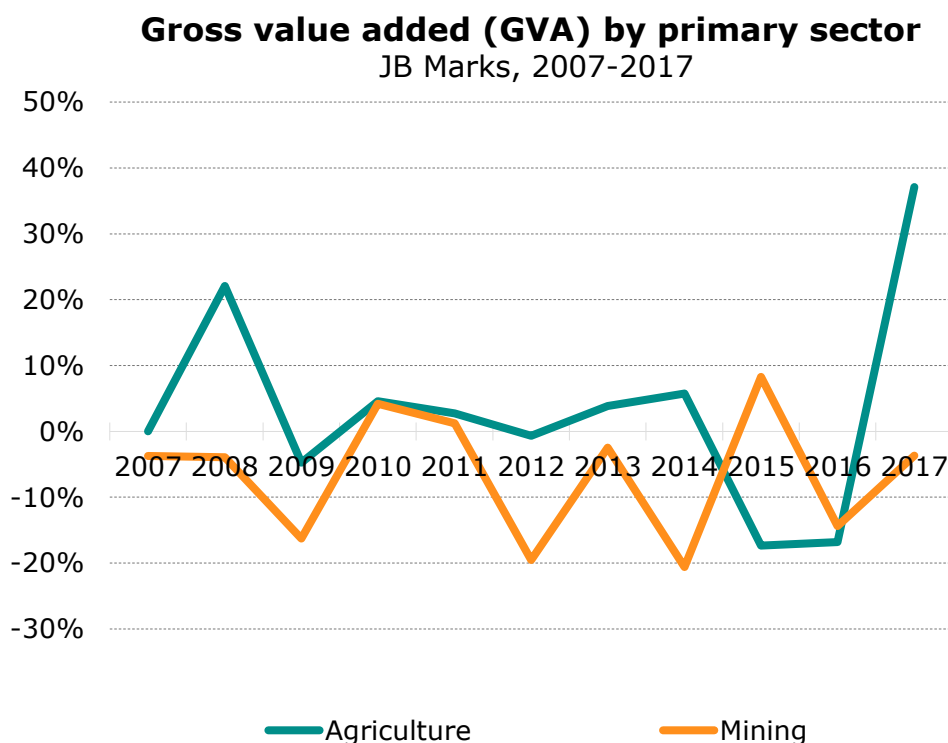
Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

The following is a breakdown of the Gross Value Added (GVA) by aggregated sector:

Primary Sector

The primary sector consists of two broad economic sectors namely the mining and the agricultural sector. The following chart represents the average growth rate in the GVA for both of these sectors in JB Marks Local Municipality from 2007 to 2017.

GROSS VALUE ADDED (GVA) BY PRIMARY SECTOR - JB MARKS, 2007-2017 [ANNUAL PERCENTAGE CHANGE]



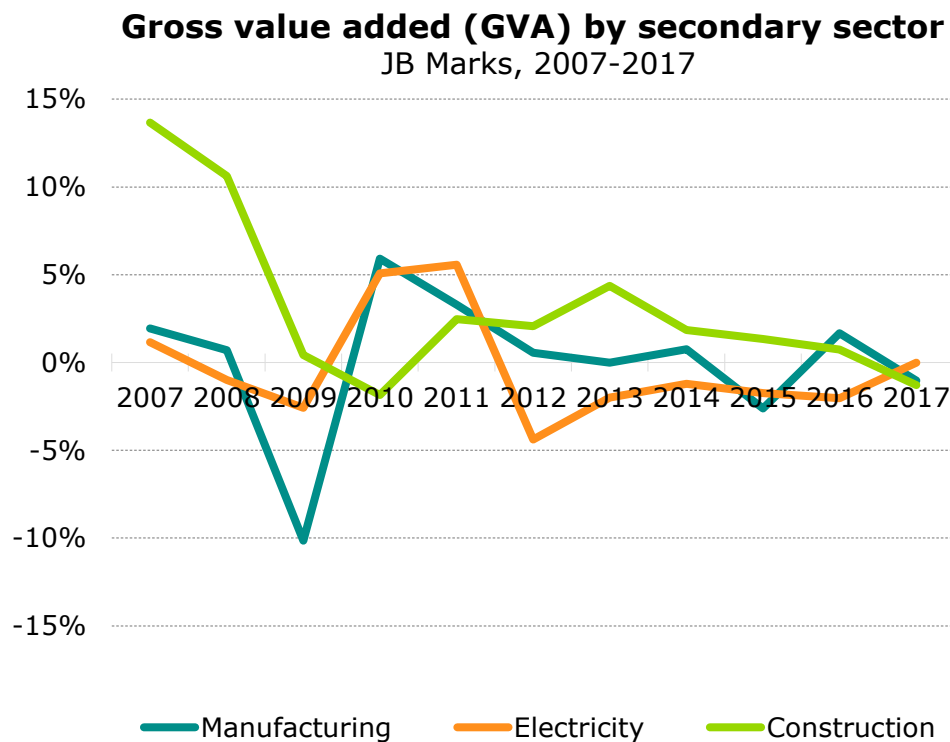
Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

Between 2007 and 2017, the agriculture sector experienced the highest positive growth in 2017 with an average growth rate of 37.1%. The mining sector reached its highest point of growth of 8.3% in 2015. The agricultural sector experienced the lowest growth for the period during 2015 at -17.3%, while the mining sector reaching its lowest point of growth in 2014 at -20.6%. Both the agriculture and mining sectors are generally characterised by volatility in growth over the period.

Secondary Sector

The secondary sector consists of three broad economic sectors namely the manufacturing, electricity and the construction sector. The following chart represents the average growth rates in the GVA for these sectors in JB Marks Local Municipality from 2007 to 2017.

GROSS VALUE ADDED (GVA) BY SECONDARY SECTOR - JB MARKS, 2007-2017 [ANNUAL PERCENTAGE CHANGE]



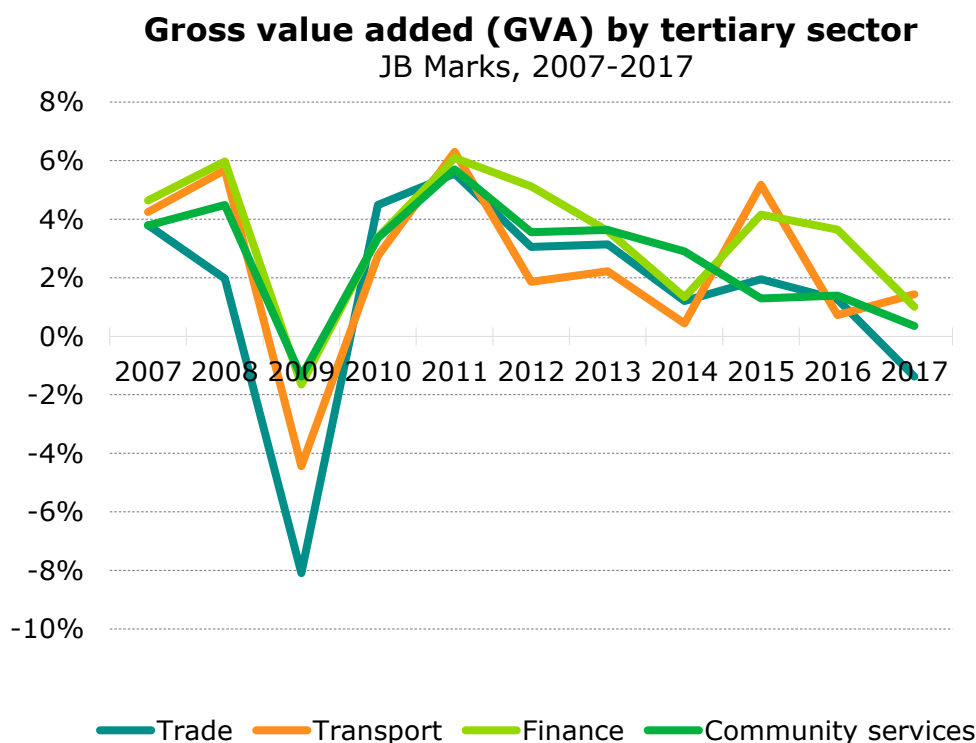
Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

Between 2007 and 2017, the manufacturing sector experienced the highest positive growth in 2010 with a growth rate of 5.9%. The construction sector reached its highest growth in 2007 at 13.7%. The manufacturing sector experienced its lowest growth in 2009 of -10.1%, while construction sector reached its lowest point of growth in 2010 with a -1.9% growth rate. The electricity sector experienced the highest growth in 2011 at 5.6%, while it recorded the lowest growth of -4.4% in 2012.

Tertiary Sector

The tertiary sector consists of four broad economic sectors namely the trade, transport, finance and the community services sector. The following chart represents the average growth rates in the GVA for these sectors in JB Marks Local Municipality from 2007 to 2017.

GROSS VALUE ADDED (GVA) BY TERTIARY SECTOR - JB MARKS, 2007-2017 [ANNUAL PERCENTAGE CHANGE]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

The trade sector experienced the highest positive growth in 2011 with a growth rate of 5.6%. It is evident for the transport sector that the highest positive growth rate also existed in 2011 at 6.3% which is higher than that of the manufacturing sector. The finance sector experienced the highest growth rate in 2011 when it grew by 6.1% and recorded the lowest growth rate in 2009 at -1.7%. The Trade sector also had the lowest growth rate in 2009 at -8.1%. The community services sector, which largely consists of government, experienced its highest positive growth in 2011 with 5.7% and the lowest growth rate in 2009 with -1.4%.

Sector Growth forecast

The GVA forecasts are based on forecasted growth rates derived from two sources: historical growth rate estimates and national level industry forecasts. The projections are therefore partly based on the notion that regions that have performed well in the recent past are likely to continue performing well (and vice versa) and partly on the notion that those regions that have prominent sectors that are forecast to grow rapidly in the national economy (e.g. finance and telecommunications) are likely to perform well (and vice versa). As the target year moves further from the base year (2010) so the emphasis moves from historical growth rates to national-level industry growth rates.

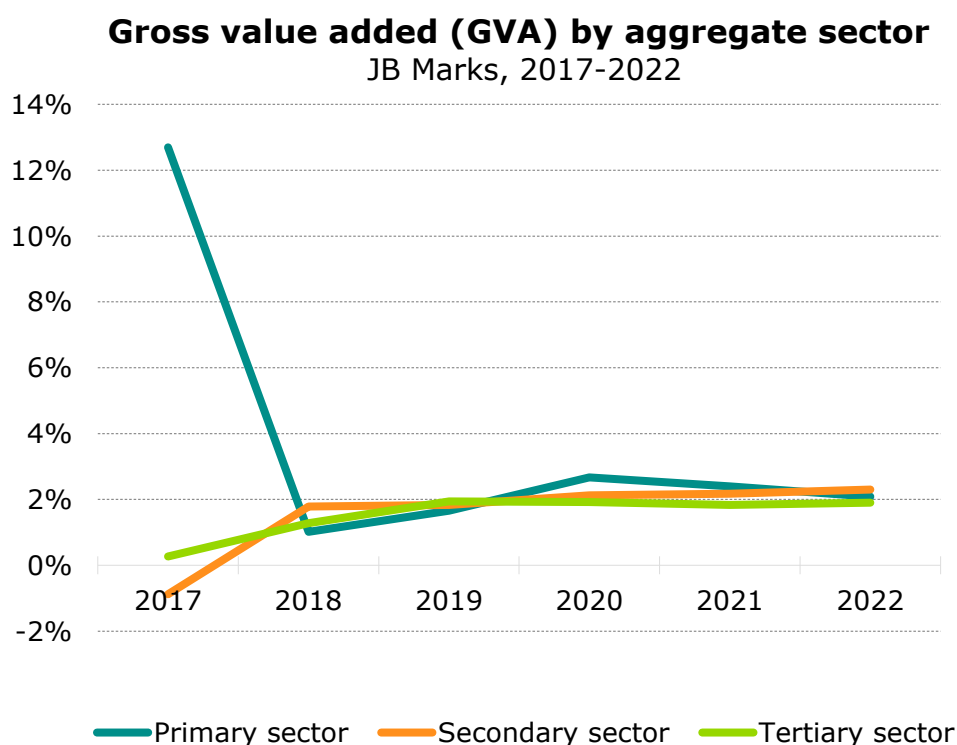
GROSS VALUE ADDED (GVA) BY BROAD ECONOMIC SECTOR - JB MARKS LOCAL MUNICIPALITY,
2017-2022 [R BILLIONS, CONSTANT 2010 PRICES]

	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	Average Annual growth
Agriculture	0.60	0.60	0.62	0.64	0.66	0.68	2.27%
Mining	0.63	0.65	0.65	0.66	0.68	0.69	1.66%
Manufacturing	0.88	0.89	0.90	0.91	0.93	0.95	1.55%
Electricity	0.39	0.40	0.41	0.42	0.43	0.44	2.61%
Construction	0.51	0.52	0.53	0.54	0.56	0.57	2.44%
Trade	1.87	1.91	1.95	1.99	2.04	2.09	2.26%
Transport	0.92	0.94	0.97	1.01	1.04	1.07	3.15%
Finance	2.30	2.37	2.46	2.54	2.62	2.71	3.30%
Community services	4.40	4.40	4.42	4.45	4.47	4.50	0.42%
Total Industries	12.51	12.67	12.91	13.17	13.43	13.69	1.83%

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

The finance sector is expected to grow fastest at an average of 3.30% annually from R 2.3 billion in JB Marks Local Municipality to R 2.71 billion in 2022. The community services sector is estimated to be the largest sector within the JB Marks Local Municipality in 2022, with a total share of 32.8% of the total GVA (as measured in current prices), growing at an average annual rate of 0.4%. The sector that is estimated to grow the slowest is the community services sector with an average annual growth rate of 0.42%.

GROSS VALUE ADDED (GVA) BY AGGREGATE ECONOMIC SECTOR - JB MARKS LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, 2017-2022 [ANNUAL GROWTH RATE, CONSTANT 2010 PRICES]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

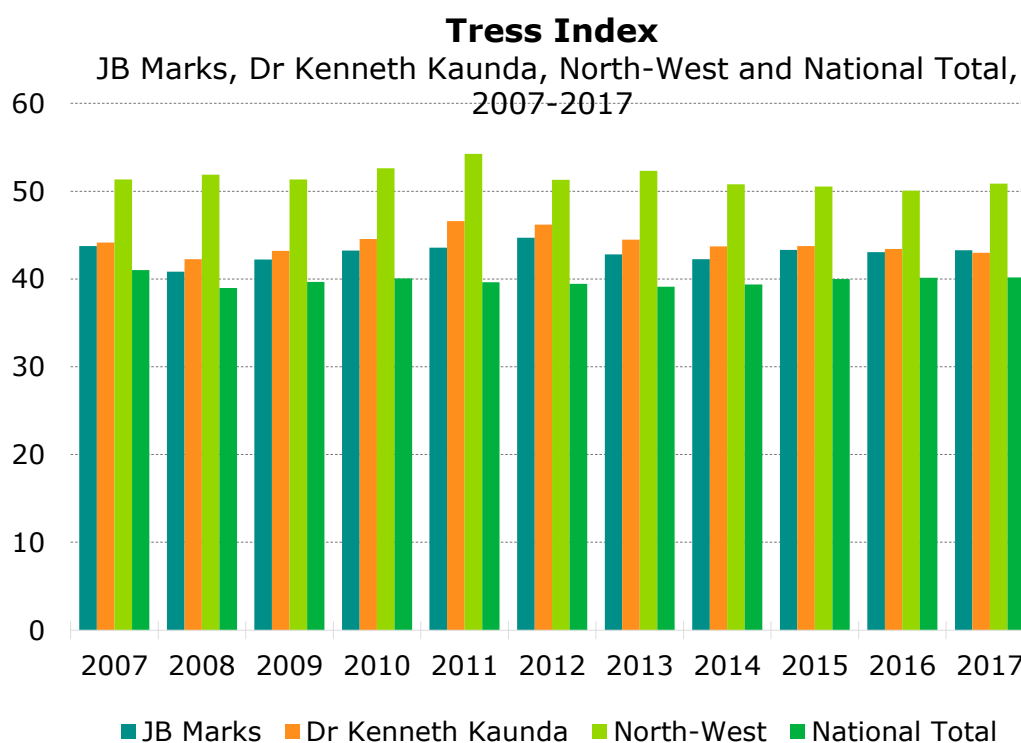
The Primary sector is expected to grow at an average annual rate of 1.96% between 2017 and 2022, with the Secondary sector growing at 2.04% on average annually. The Tertiary sector is expected to grow at an average annual rate of 1.77% for the same period.

Based on the typical profile of a developing country, we can expect faster growth in the secondary and tertiary sectors when compared to the primary sector. Also remember that the agricultural sector is prone to very high volatility as a result of uncertain weather conditions, pests and other natural causes - and the forecasts presented here is merely a long-term trend rather than trying to forecast the unpredictable weather conditions.

Tress Index

The Tress index measures the degree of concentration of an area's economy on a sector basis. A Tress index value of 0 means that all economic sectors in the region contribute equally to GVA, whereas a Tress index of 100 means that only one economic sector makes up the whole GVA of the region.

TRESS INDEX - JB MARKS, DR KENNETH KAUNDA, NORTH-WEST AND NATIONAL TOTAL, 2007-2017 [NUMBER]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

In 2017, JB Marks's Tress Index was estimated at 43.3 which are higher than the 43 of the district municipality but lower than the 43 of the province. This implies that - on average - JB Marks Local Municipality is more diversified in terms of its economic activity spread than the province's economy as a whole.

The JB Marks Local Municipality has a concentrated agriculture sector.

Labour

The labour force of a country consists of everyone of working age (above a certain age and below retirement) that are participating as workers, i.e. people who are actively employed or seeking

employment. This is also called the economically active population (EAP). People not included are students, retired people, stay-at-home parents, people in prisons or similar institutions, people employed in jobs or professions with unreported income, as well as discouraged workers who cannot find work.

WORKING AGE POPULATION IN JB MARKS, DR KENNETH KAUNDA, NORTH-WEST AND NATIONAL TOTAL, 2007 AND 2017 [NUMBER]

	JB Marks		Dr Kenneth Kaunda		North-West		National Total	
	2007	2017	2007	2017	2007	2017	2007	2017
15-19	19,600	18,300	67,300	56,200	353,000	296,000	5,240,000	4,560,000
20-24	22,700	22,400	71,600	59,300	352,000	301,000	5,350,000	4,860,000
25-29	19,700	20,800	62,600	65,600	311,000	352,000	4,720,000	5,560,000
30-34	15,400	21,100	50,900	64,500	245,000	353,000	3,690,000	5,420,000
35-39	12,700	20,200	43,300	57,500	199,000	305,000	2,970,000	4,460,000
40-44	11,700	15,400	40,700	46,700	183,000	228,000	2,610,000	3,280,000
45-49	11,000	11,700	37,500	37,300	170,000	178,000	2,320,000	2,590,000
50-54	9,190	10,100	30,500	33,700	140,000	162,000	1,920,000	2,290,000
55-59	7,330	10,000	23,100	31,400	109,000	151,000	1,560,000	2,030,000
60-64	5,880	8,440	18,100	25,200	87,900	123,000	1,210,000	1,660,000
Total	135,126	158,413	445,477	477,378	2,151,355	2,449,076	31,597,274	36,711,715

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

The working age population in JB Marks in 2017 was 158 000, increasing at an average annual rate of 1.60% since 2007. For the same period the working age population for Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality increased at 0.69% annually, while that of North-West Province increased at 1.30% annually. South Africa's working age population has increased annually by 1.51% from 31.6 million in 2007 to 36.7 million in 2017.

In theory, a higher or increasing population dividend is supposed to provide additional stimulus to economic growth. People of working age tend to uphold higher consumption patterns (Final Consumption Expenditure, FCE), and a more dense concentration of working age people is supposed to decrease dependency ratios - given that the additional labour which is offered to the market, is absorbed.

Economically Active Population (EAP)

The economically active population (EAP) is a good indicator of how many of the total working age population are in reality participating in the labour market of a region. If a person is economically active, he or she forms part of the labour force.

The economically active population (EAP) is defined as the number of people (between the age of 15 and 65) who are able and willing to work, and who are actively looking for work. It includes both employed and unemployed people. People, who recently have not taken any active steps to find employment, are not included in the measure. These people may (or may not) consider themselves unemployed. Regardless, they are counted as discouraged work seekers, and thus form part of the non-economically active population.

ECONOMICALLY ACTIVE POPULATION (EAP) - JB MARKS, DR KENNETH KAUNDA, NORTH-WEST AND NATIONAL TOTAL, 2007-2017 [NUMBER, PERCENTAGE]

	JB Marks	Dr Kenneth Kaunda	North-West	National Total	JB Marks as % of district municipality	JB Marks as % of province	JB Marks as % of national
2007	77,600	258,000	1,140,000	18,000,000	30.0%	6.8%	0.43%
2008	78,500	258,000	1,160,000	18,400,000	30.4%	6.8%	0.43%
2009	76,400	249,000	1,130,000	18,300,000	30.7%	6.8%	0.42%
2010	72,400	234,000	1,070,000	18,100,000	30.9%	6.7%	0.40%
2011	70,500	227,000	1,050,000	18,300,000	31.1%	6.7%	0.38%
2012	70,800	224,000	1,060,000	18,700,000	31.7%	6.7%	0.38%
2013	74,900	233,000	1,120,000	19,300,000	32.2%	6.7%	0.39%
2014	80,200	244,000	1,180,000	20,100,000	32.8%	6.8%	0.40%
2015	83,300	251,000	1,230,000	20,800,000	33.1%	6.8%	0.40%
2016	86,000	257,000	1,250,000	21,300,000	33.4%	6.9%	0.40%
2017	87,700	262,000	1,280,000	21,800,000	33.4%	6.8%	0.40%

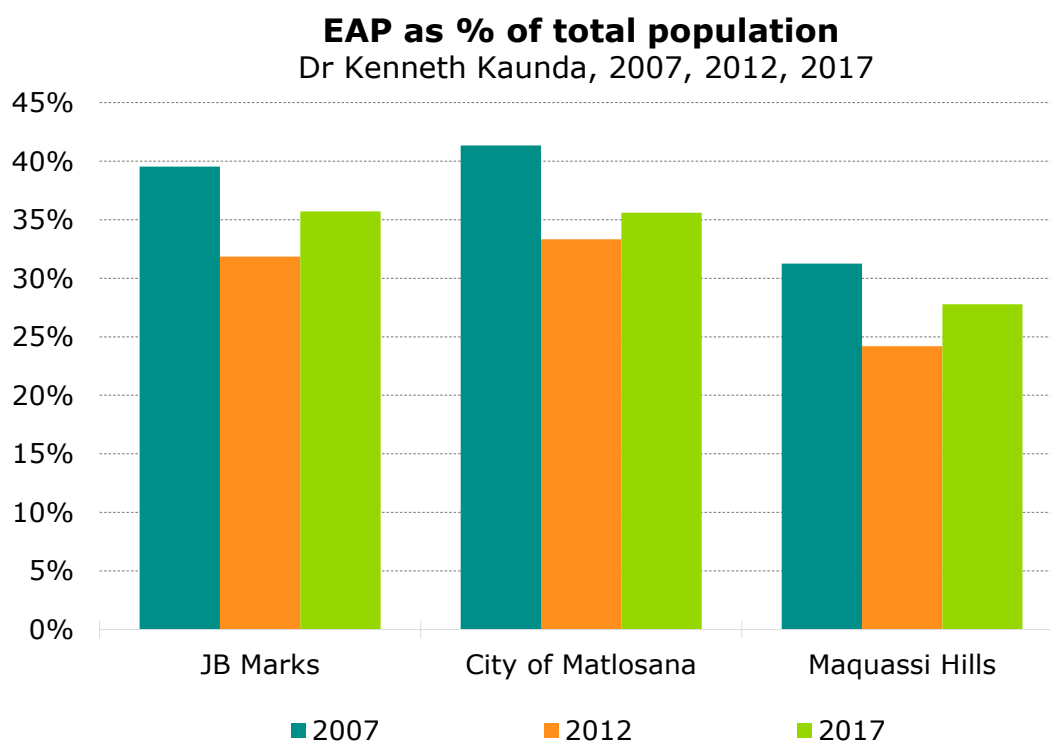
Average Annual growth

2007-2017 **1.24%** **0.16%** **1.17%** **1.95%**

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

JB Marks Local Municipality's EAP was 87 700 in 2017, which is 35.70% of its total population of 246 000, and roughly 33.43% of the total EAP of the Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality. From 2007 to 2017, the average annual increase in the EAP in the JB Marks Local Municipality was 1.24%, which is 1.08 percentage points higher than the growth in the EAP of Dr Kenneth Kaunda's for the same period.

EAP AS % OF TOTAL POPULATION - JB MARKS AND THE REST OF DR KENNETH KAUNDA, 2007, 2012, 2017 [PERCENTAGE]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

In 2007, 39.5% of the total population in JB Marks Local Municipality were classified as economically active which decreased to 35.7% in 2017. Compared to the other regions in Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality, JB Marks Local Municipality had the highest EAP as a percentage of the total population within its own region relative to the other regions. On the other hand, Maquassi Hills Local Municipality had the lowest EAP with 27.8% people classified as economically active population in 2017.

Labour Force participation rate

The labour force participation rate (LFPR) is the Economically Active Population (EAP) expressed as a percentage of the total working age population.

The following is the labour participation rate of the JB Marks, Dr Kenneth Kaunda, North-West and National Total as a whole.

THE LABOUR FORCE PARTICIPATION RATE - JB MARKS, DR KENNETH KAUNDA, NORTH-WEST AND NATIONAL TOTAL, 2007-2017 [PERCENTAGE]

	JB Marks	Dr Kenneth Kaunda	North-West	National Total
2007	57.4%	58.0%	53.1%	57.0%
2008	56.9%	57.6%	53.1%	57.4%
2009	54.4%	55.1%	51.1%	56.2%
2010	50.5%	51.4%	47.9%	54.5%
2011	48.4%	49.5%	46.3%	54.3%
2012	47.9%	48.5%	46.3%	54.7%
2013	49.9%	50.1%	47.8%	55.7%
2014	52.6%	52.3%	50.0%	57.1%
2015	54.0%	53.4%	51.3%	58.1%
2016	55.0%	54.3%	51.8%	58.9%
2017	55.4%	55.0%	52.4%	59.5%

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

The JB Marks Local Municipality's labour force participation rate decreased from 57.40% to 55.37% which is a decrease of -2 percentage points. The Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality decreased from 58.00% to 54.96%, North-West Province decreased from 53.14% to 52.44% and South Africa increased from 56.99% to 59.51% from 2007 to 2017. The JB Marks Local Municipality labour force participation rate exhibited a lower percentage point change compared to the North-West Province from 2007 to 2017. The JB Marks Local Municipality had a lower labour force participation rate when compared to South Africa in 2017.

THE LABOUR FORCE PARTICIPATION RATE - JB MARKS LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, 2007-2017 [PERCENTAGE]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

In 2017 the labour force participation rate for JB Marks was at 55.4% which is slightly lower when compared to the 57.4% in 2007. The unemployment rate is an efficient indicator that measures the success rate of the labour force relative to employment. In 2007, the unemployment rate for JB Marks was 19.4% and decreased overtime to 18.5% in 2017. The gap between the labour force participation rate and the unemployment rate increased which indicates a positive outlook for the employment within JB Marks Local Municipality.

Total Employment

Employment data is a key element in the estimation of unemployment. In addition, trends in employment within different sectors and industries normally indicate significant structural changes in the economy. Employment data is also used in the calculation of productivity, earnings per worker, and other economic indicators.

Total employment consists of two parts: employment in the formal sector, and employment in the informal sector

**TOTAL EMPLOYMENT - JB MARKS, DR KENNETH KAUNDA, NORTH-WEST AND NATIONAL TOTAL,
2007-2017 [NUMBERS]**

	JB Marks	Dr Kenneth Kaunda	North-West	National Total
2007	47,600	185,000	782,000	13,500,000
2008	48,500	181,000	794,000	14,100,000
2009	47,200	170,000	767,000	14,000,000
2010	44,500	156,000	722,000	13,600,000
2011	43,100	151,000	714,000	13,800,000
2012	43,000	150,000	727,000	14,000,000
2013	45,600	155,000	757,000	14,500,000
2014	48,700	161,000	799,000	15,100,000
2015	50,500	162,000	827,000	15,500,000
2016	52,200	164,000	839,000	15,700,000
2017	53,200	165,000	857,000	15,900,000

Average Annual growth

2007-2017	1.12%	-1.13%	0.92%	1.61%
-----------	--------------	---------------	--------------	--------------

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

In 2017, JB Marks employed 53 200 people which is 32.19% of the total employment in Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality (165 000), 6.20% of total employment in North-West Province (857 000), and 0.33% of the total employment of 15.9 million in South Africa. Employment within JB Marks increased annually at an average rate of 1.12% from 2007 to 2017.

TOTAL EMPLOYMENT PER BROAD ECONOMIC SECTOR - JB MARKS AND THE REST OF DR KENNETH KAUNDA, 2017 [NUMBERS]

	JB Marks	City of Matlosana	Maquassi Hills	Total Dr Kenneth Kaunda
Agriculture	4,870	5,090	3,200	13,165
Mining	648	5,440	374	6,466
Manufacturing	4,270	7,180	774	12,227
Electricity	92	552	29	672
Construction	3,560	7,580	896	12,043
Trade	11,000	21,300	3,550	35,934
Transport	2,050	3,700	635	6,385
Finance	7,100	11,800	1,570	20,494
Community services	14,900	23,500	4,060	42,460
Households	4,660	8,630	2,070	15,350
Total	53,200	94,900	17,200	165,198

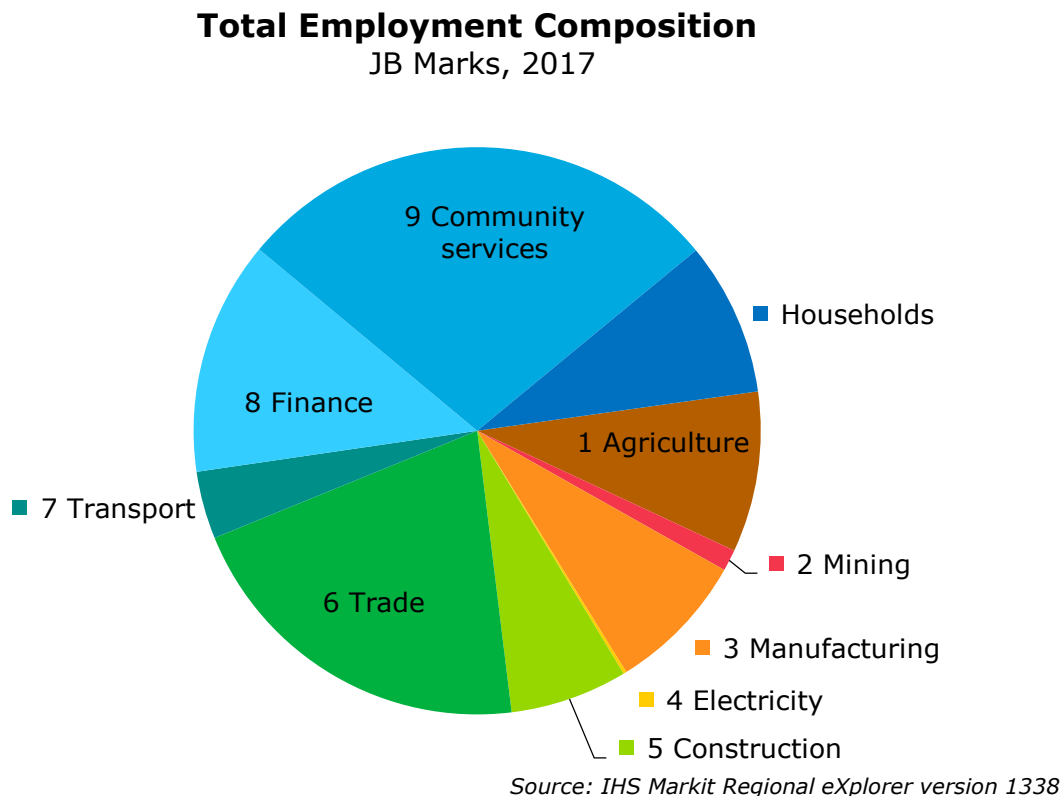
Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

JB Marks Local Municipality employs a total number of 53 200 people within its local municipality. The local municipality that employs the highest number of people relative to the other regions within Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality is City of Matlosana local municipality with a total number of 94 900. The local municipality that employs the lowest number of people relative to the other regions within Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality is Maquassi Hills local municipality with a total number of 17 200 employed people.

In JB Marks Local Municipality the economic sectors that recorded the largest number of employment in 2017 were the community services sector with a total of 14 900 employed people or 28.0% of total

employment in the local municipality. The trade sector with a total of 11 000 (20.8%) employs the second highest number of people relative to the rest of the sectors. The electricity sector with 92 (0.2%) is the sector that employs the least number of people in JB Marks Local Municipality, followed by the mining sector with 648 (1.2%) people employed.

TOTAL EMPLOYMENT PER BROAD ECONOMIC SECTOR - JB MARKS LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, 2017 [PERCENTAGE]



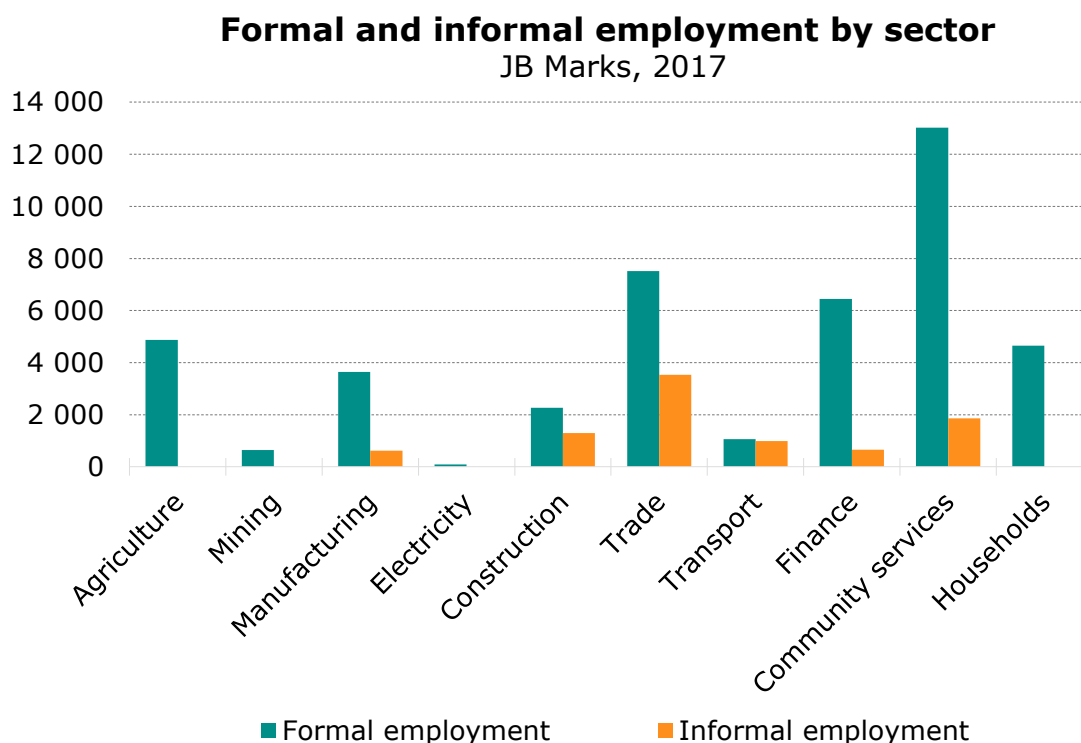
Formal and Informal employment

Total employment can be broken down into formal and informal sector employment. Formal sector employment is measured from the formal business side, and the informal employment is measured from the household side where formal businesses have not been established.

Formal employment is much more stable than informal employment. Informal employment is much harder to measure and manage, simply because it cannot be tracked through the formal business side of the economy. Informal employment is however a reality in South Africa and cannot be ignored.

The number of formally employed people in JB Marks Local Municipality counted 44 200 in 2017, which is about 83.16% of total employment, while the number of people employed in the informal sector counted 8 960 or 16.84% of the total employment. Informal employment in JB Marks increased from 8 060 in 2007 to an estimated 8 960 in 2017.

FORMAL AND INFORMAL EMPLOYMENT BY BROAD ECONOMIC SECTOR - JB MARKS LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, 2017 [NUMBERS]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

Some of the economic sectors have little or no informal employment:

Mining industry, due to well-regulated mining safety policies, and the strict registration of a mine, has little or no informal employment. The Electricity sector is also well regulated, making it difficult to get information on informal employment. Domestic Workers and employment in the Agriculture sector is typically counted under a separate heading.

In 2017 the Trade sector recorded the highest number of informally employed, with a total of 3 540 employees or 39.48% of the total informal employment. This can be expected as the barriers to enter the Trade sector in terms of capital and skills required is less than with most of the other sectors. The Manufacturing sector has the lowest informal employment with 619 and only contributes 6.91% to total informal employment.

FORMAL AND INFORMAL EMPLOYMENT BY BROAD ECONOMIC SECTOR - JB MARKS LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, 2017 [NUMBERS]

	Formal employment	Informal employment
Agriculture	4,870	N/A
Mining	648	N/A
Manufacturing	3,650	619
Electricity	92	N/A
Construction	2,260	1,300
Trade	7,510	3,540
Transport	1,060	988
Finance	6,450	652
Community services	13,000	1,860
Households	4,660	N/A

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

The informal sector is vital for the areas with very high unemployment and very low labour participation rates. Unemployed people see participating in the informal sector as a survival strategy. The most desirable situation would be to get a stable formal job. But because the formal economy is not growing fast enough to generate adequate jobs, the informal sector is used as a survival mechanism.

Unemployment

The unemployed includes all persons between 15 and 65 who are currently not working, but who are actively looking for work. It therefore excludes people who are not actively seeking work (referred to as discouraged work seekers).

The choice of definition for what constitutes being unemployed has a large impact on the final estimates for all measured labour force variables. The following definition was adopted by the Thirteenth International Conference of Labour Statisticians (Geneva, 1982): The "unemployed" comprise all persons above a specified age who during the reference period were:

"Without work", i.e. not in paid employment or self-employment;

"Currently available for work", i.e. were available for paid employment or self-employment during the reference period; and

"Seeking work", i.e. had taken specific steps in a specified reference period to seek paid employment or self-employment. The specific steps may include registration at a public or private employment exchange; application to employers; checking at worksites, farms, factory gates, market or other assembly places; placing or answering newspaper advertisements; seeking assistance of friends or relatives; looking for land.

UNEMPLOYMENT (OFFICIAL DEFINITION) - JB MARKS, DR KENNETH KAUNDA, NORTH-WEST AND NATIONAL TOTAL, 2007-2017 [NUMBER PERCENTAGE]

	JB Marks	Dr Kenneth Kaunda	North-West	National Total	JB Marks as % of district municipality	JB Marks as % of province	JB Marks as % of national
2007	15,000	61,200	296,000	4,460,000	24.5%	5.1%	0.34%
2008	14,900	60,900	297,000	4,350,000	24.4%	5.0%	0.34%
2009	14,800	60,900	298,000	4,370,000	24.3%	5.0%	0.34%
2010	14,300	59,700	292,000	4,490,000	24.0%	4.9%	0.32%
2011	13,400	56,900	280,000	4,570,000	23.6%	4.8%	0.29%
2012	13,600	63,400	281,000	4,690,000	21.5%	4.8%	0.29%
2013	14,100	67,400	296,000	4,850,000	20.9%	4.7%	0.29%
2014	14,700	72,700	315,000	5,060,000	20.2%	4.7%	0.29%
2015	15,000	78,100	328,000	5,290,000	19.3%	4.6%	0.28%
2016	15,100	80,500	342,000	5,630,000	18.8%	4.4%	0.27%
2017	16,200	87,000	367,000	5,950,000	18.7%	4.4%	0.27%

Average Annual growth

2007-2017 **0.78%** **3.57%** **2.15%** **2.93%**

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

In 2017, there were a total number of 16 200 people unemployed in JB Marks, which is an increase of 1 210 from 15 000 in 2007. The total number of unemployed people within JB Marks constitutes 18.66% of the total number of unemployed people in Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality. The JB Marks Local Municipality experienced an average annual increase of 0.78% in the number of unemployed people, which is better than that of the Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality which had an average annual increase in unemployment of 3.57%.

Income and Expenditure

In a growing economy among which production factors are increasing, most of the household incomes are spent on purchasing goods and services. Therefore, the measuring of the income and expenditure of households is a major indicator of a number of economic trends. It is also a good marker of growth as well as consumer tendencies.

Number of Households by Income category

The number of households is grouped according to predefined income categories or brackets, where income is calculated as the sum of all household gross disposable income: payments in kind, gifts, homemade goods sold, old age pensions, income from informal sector activities, subsistence income, etc.). Note that income tax is included in the income distribution.

Income categories start at R0 - R2,400 per annum and go up to R2,400,000+ per annum. A household is either a group of people who live together and provide themselves jointly with food and/or other essentials for living, or it is a single person living on his/her own. These income brackets do not take into account inflation creep: over time, movement of households "up" the brackets is natural, even if they are not earning any more in real terms.

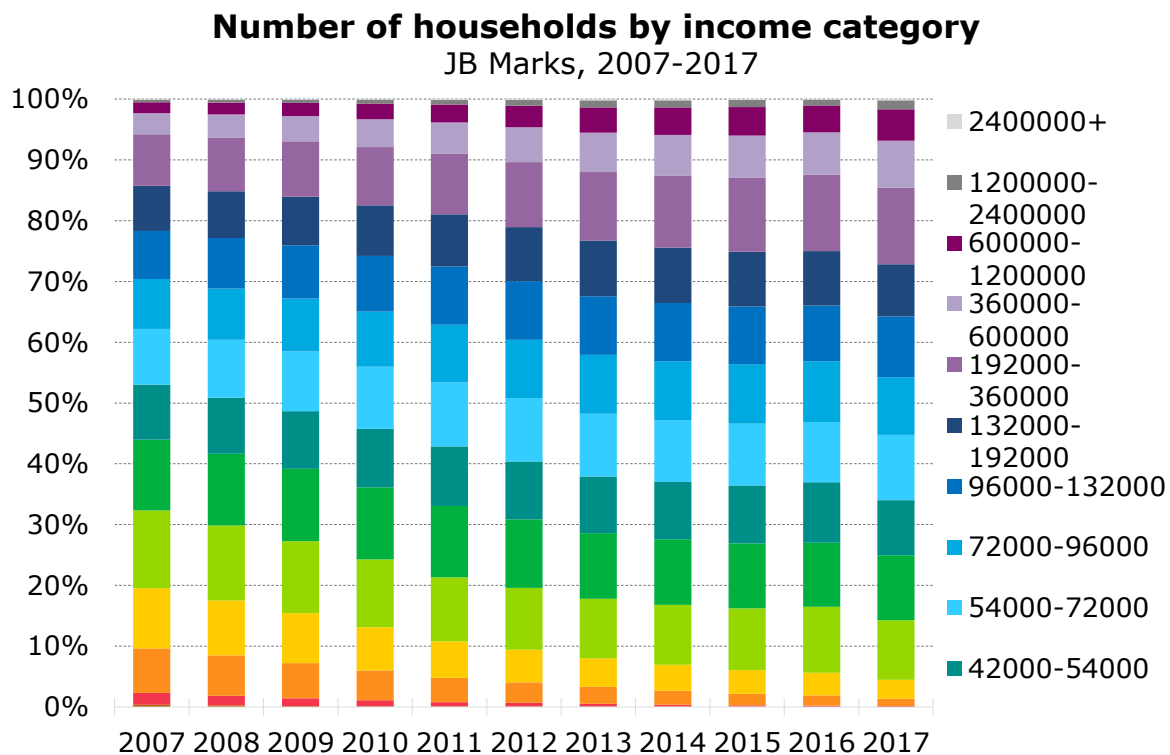
HOUSEHOLDS BY INCOME CATEGORY - JB MARKS, DR KENNETH KAUNDA, NORTH-WEST AND
NATIONAL TOTAL, 2017 [NUMBER PERCENTAGE]

	JB Marks	Dr Kenneth Kaunda	North-West	National Total	JB Marks as % of district municipality	JB Marks as % of province	JB Marks as % of national
0-2400	5	15	102	1,390	33.9%	4.8%	0.36%
2400-6000	92	301	1,770	25,400	30.7%	5.2%	0.36%
6000-12000	944	3,630	19,300	270,000	26.0%	4.9%	0.35%
12000-18000	2,370	8,750	44,400	607,000	27.1%	5.3%	0.39%
18000-30000	7,420	27,600	130,000	1,810,000	26.9%	5.7%	0.41%
30000-42000	8,110	25,300	135,000	1,780,000	32.1%	6.0%	0.46%
42000-54000	6,860	23,000	115,000	1,550,000	29.8%	6.0%	0.44%
54000-72000	8,170	21,900	126,000	1,660,000	37.4%	6.5%	0.49%
72000-96000	7,190	22,400	119,000	1,550,000	32.1%	6.0%	0.46%
96000-132000	7,590	19,500	114,000	1,430,000	38.9%	6.7%	0.53%
132000-192000	6,550	20,100	103,000	1,380,000	32.6%	6.4%	0.47%
192000-360000	9,560	27,400	128,000	1,790,000	34.9%	7.5%	0.53%
360000-600000	5,850	15,500	71,600	1,180,000	37.8%	8.2%	0.50%
600000-1200000	3,930	8,970	47,300	856,000	43.8%	8.3%	0.46%
1200000-2400000	1,130	2,080	13,200	247,000	54.2%	8.5%	0.46%
2400000+	140	215	1,930	40,100	65.2%	7.2%	0.35%
Total	75,900	227,000	1,170,000	16,200,000	33.5%	6.5%	0.47%

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

It was estimated that in 2017 14.27% of all the households in the JB Marks Local Municipality, were living on R30,000 or less per annum. In comparison with 2007's 32.36%, the number is about half. The 192000-360000 income category has the highest number of households with a total number of 9 560, followed by the 54000-72000 income category with 8 170 households. Only 4.9 households fall within the 0-2400 income category.

HOUSEHOLDS BY INCOME BRACKET - JB MARKS LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, 2007-2017 [PERCENTAGE]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

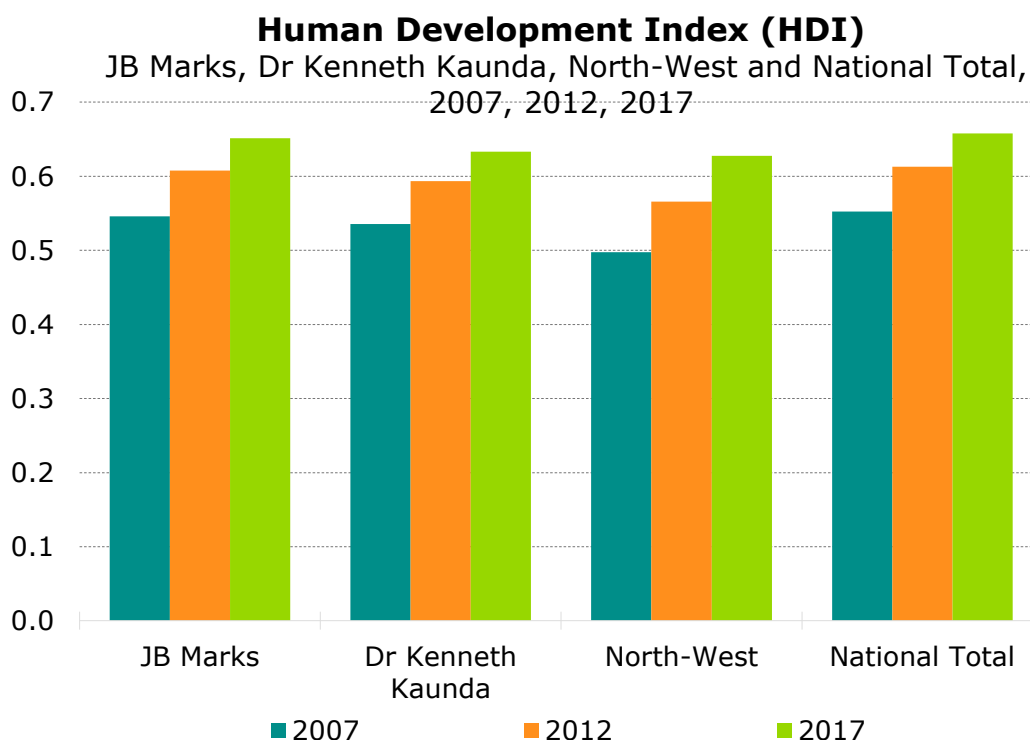
For the period 2007 to 2017 the number of households earning more than R30,000 per annum has increased from 67.64% to 85.73%. It can be seen that the number of households with income equal to or lower than R6,000 per year has decreased by a significant amount.

Human Development Index (HDI)

The Human Development Index (HDI) is a composite relative index used to compare human development across population groups or regions.

HDI is the combination of three basic dimensions of human development: A long and healthy life, knowledge and a decent standard of living. A long and healthy life is typically measured using life expectancy at birth. Knowledge is normally based on adult literacy and / or the combination of enrolment in primary, secondary and tertiary schools. In order to gauge a decent standard of living, we make use of GDP per capita. On a technical note, the HDI can have a maximum value of 1, indicating a very high level of human development, while the minimum value is 0, indicating no human development.

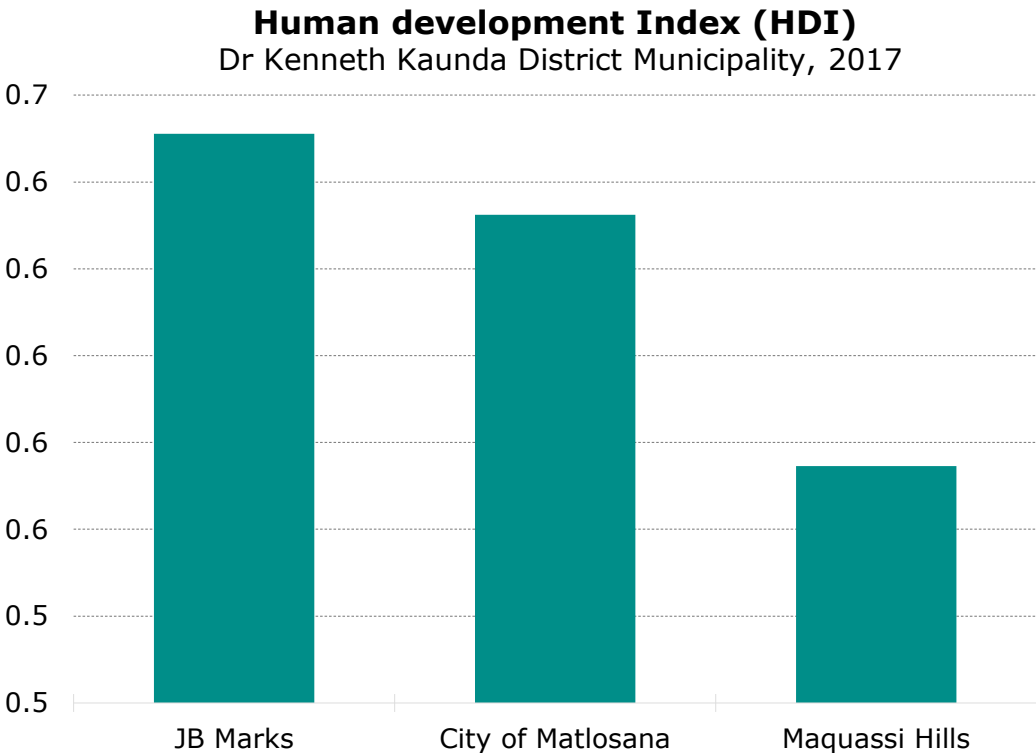
HUMAN DEVELOPMENT INDEX (HDI) - JB MARKS, DR KENNETH KAUNDA, NORTH-WEST AND NATIONAL TOTAL, 2007, 2012, 2017 [NUMBER]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

In 2017 JB Marks Local Municipality had an HDI of 0.651 compared to the Dr Kenneth Kaunda with a HDI of 0.633, 0.628 of North-West and 0.658 of National Total as a whole. Seeing that South Africa recorded a higher HDI in 2017 when compared to JB Marks Local Municipality which translates to worse human development for JB Marks Local Municipality compared to South Africa. South Africa's HDI increased at an average annual growth rate of 1.77% and this increase is lower than that of JB Marks Local Municipality (1.78%).

HUMAN DEVELOPMENT INDEX (HDI) - JB MARKS, CITY OF MATLOSANA AND MAQUASSI HILLS,
2017 [NUMBER]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

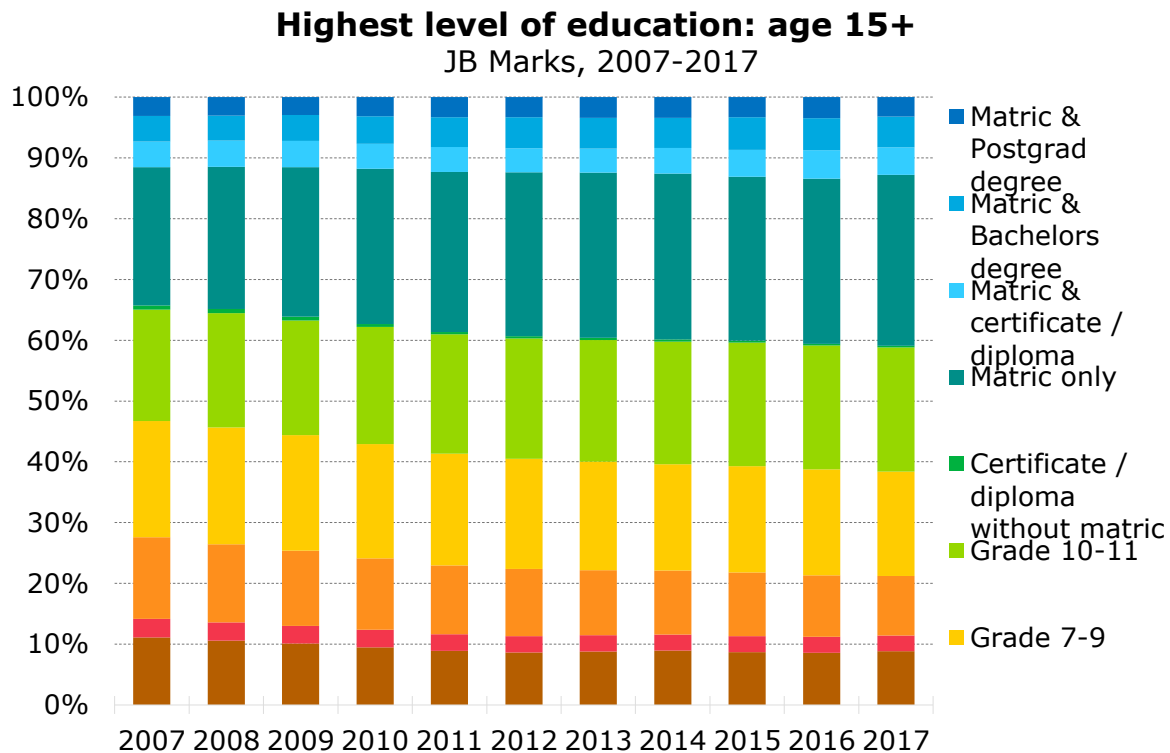
In terms of the HDI for each the regions within the Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality, JB Marks Local Municipality has the highest HDI, with an index value of 0.651. The lowest can be observed in the Maquassi Hills Local Municipality with an index value of 0.575.

Education

Educating is important to the economic growth in a country and the development of its industries, providing a trained workforce and skilled professionals required.

The education measure represents the highest level of education of an individual, using the 15 years and older age category. (According to the United Nations definition of education, one is an adult when 15 years or older. IHS uses this cut-off point to allow for cross-country comparisons. Furthermore, the age of 15 is also the legal age at which children may leave school in South Africa).

HIGHEST LEVEL OF EDUCATION: AGE 15+ - JB MARKS LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, 2007-2017 [PERCENTAGE]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

Within JB Marks Local Municipality, the number of people without any schooling decreased from 2007 to 2017 with an average annual rate of -0.17%, while the number of people within the 'matric only' category, increased from 28,800 to 44,000. The number of people with 'matric and a certificate/diploma' increased with an average annual rate of 2.85%, with the number of people with a 'matric and a Bachelor's' degree increasing with an average annual rate of 4.03%. Overall improvement in the level of education is visible with an increase in the number of people with 'matric' or higher education.

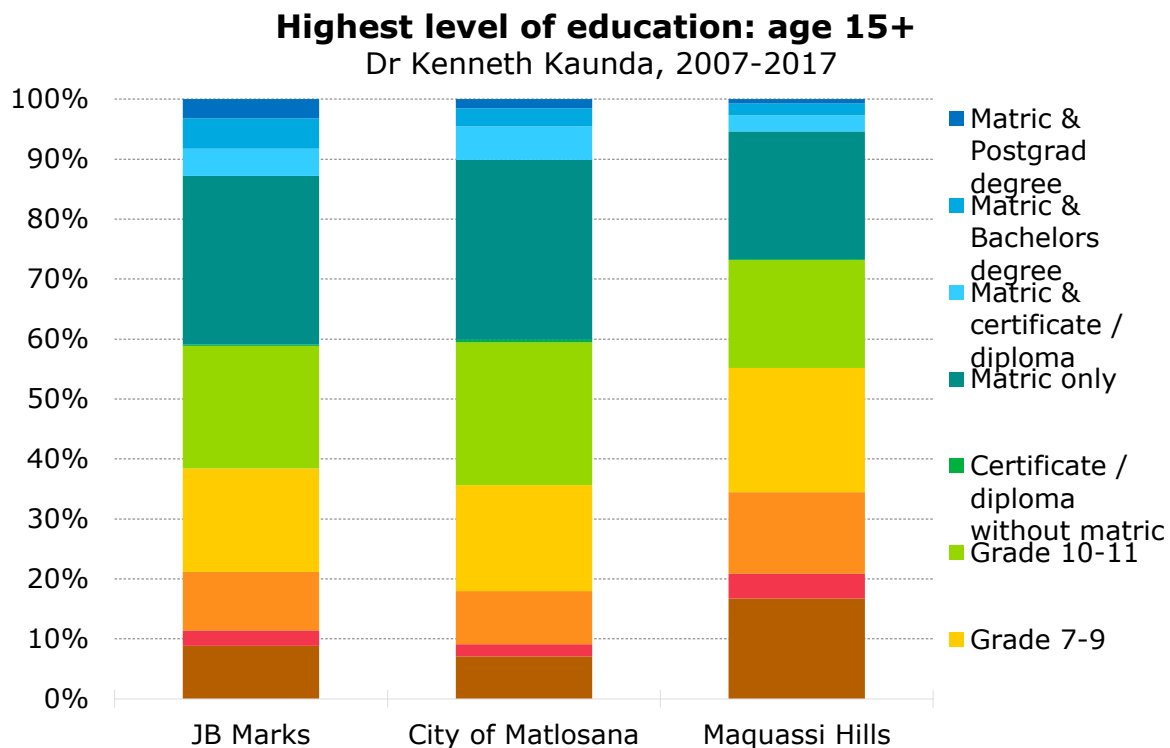
HIGHEST LEVEL OF EDUCATION: AGE 15+ - JB MARKS, DR KENNETH KAUNDA, NORTH-WEST
AND NATIONAL TOTAL, 2017 [NUMBERS]

	JB Marks	Dr Kenneth Kaunda	North-West	National Total	JB Marks as % of district municipality	JB Marks as % of province	JB Marks as % of national
No schooling	13,800	40,700	218,000	2,360,000	34.0%	6.4%	0.59%
Grade 0-2	4,030	11,400	58,900	702,000	35.3%	6.8%	0.57%
Grade 3-6	15,300	45,400	279,000	3,170,000	33.7%	5.5%	0.48%
Grade 7-9	26,900	84,000	462,000	6,060,000	32.1%	5.8%	0.44%
Grade 10-11	32,000	104,000	519,000	8,270,000	30.8%	6.2%	0.39%
Certificate / diploma without matric	381	1,680	7,410	192,000	22.7%	5.1%	0.20%
Matric only	44,000	134,000	644,000	10,400,000	32.9%	6.8%	0.42%
Matric certificate / diploma	7,120	23,200	110,000	2,150,000	30.6%	6.5%	0.33%
Matric Bachelors degree	7,930	16,800	61,400	1,520,000	47.2%	12.9%	0.52%
Matric Postgrad degree	4,980	9,440	30,300	722,000	52.7%	16.4%	0.69%

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

The number of people without any schooling in JB Marks Local Municipality accounts for 33.98% of the number of people without schooling in the district municipality, 6.35% of the province and 0.59% of the national. In 2017, the number of people in JB Marks Local Municipality with a matric only was 44,000 which is a share of 32.87% of the district municipality's total number of people that has obtained a matric. The number of people with a matric and a Postgrad degree constitutes 47.25% of the district municipality, 12.92% of the province and 0.52% of the national.

HIGHEST LEVEL OF EDUCATION: AGE 15+, JB MARKS, CITY OF MATLOSANA AND MAQUASSI HILLS 2017 [PERCENTAGE]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

Functional literacy

For the purpose of this report, IHS defines functional literacy as the number of people in a region that are 20 years and older and have completed at least their primary education (i.e. grade 7).

Functional literacy describes the reading and writing skills that are adequate for an individual to cope with the demands of everyday life - including the demands posed in the workplace. This is contrasted with illiteracy in the strictest sense, meaning the inability to read or write. Functional literacy enables individuals to enter the labour market and contribute towards economic growth thereby reducing poverty.

FUNCTIONAL LITERACY: AGE 20+, COMPLETED GRADE 7 OR HIGHER - JB MARKS LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, 2007-2017 [NUMBER PERCENTAGE]

	Illiterate	Literate	%
2007	37,675	108,563	74.2%
2008	36,720	112,729	75.4%
2009	35,925	116,750	76.5%
2010	34,893	121,085	77.6%
2011	33,765	125,193	78.8%
2012	33,476	128,200	79.3%
2013	33,811	130,720	79.4%
2014	34,346	132,934	79.5%
2015	34,423	135,443	79.7%
2016	34,238	138,214	80.1%
2017	34,432	140,472	80.3%

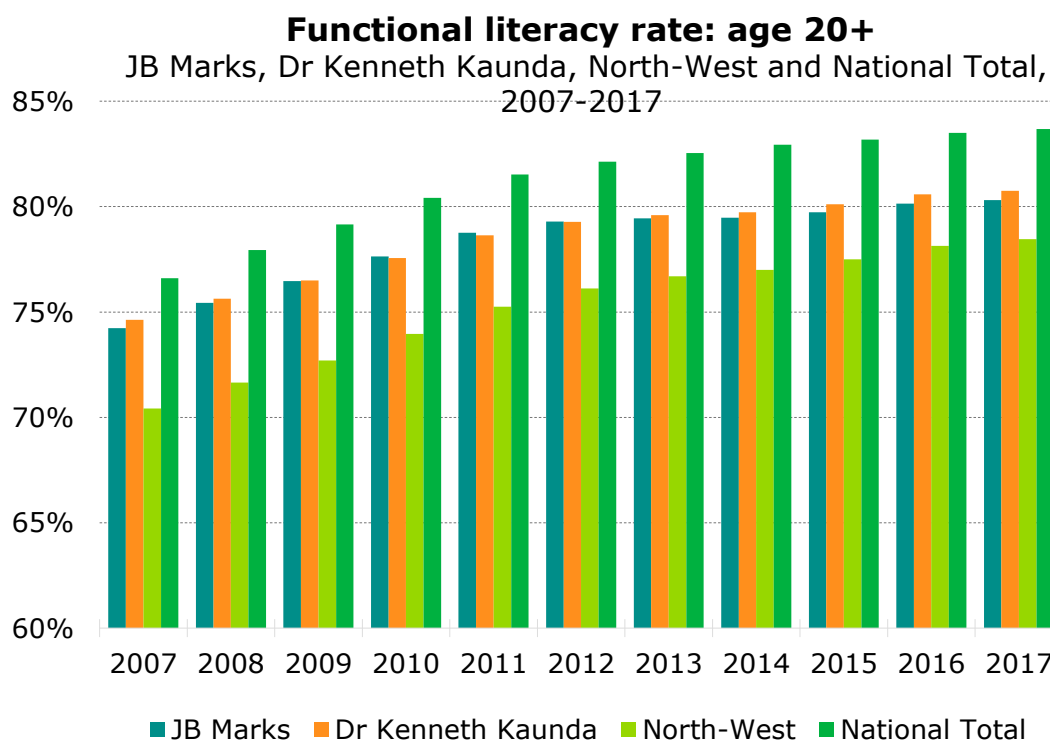
Average Annual growth

2007-2017	-0.90%	2.61%	0.79%
-----------	---------------	--------------	--------------

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

A total of 140 000 individuals in JB Marks Local Municipality were considered functionally literate in 2017, while 34 400 people were considered to be illiterate. Expressed as a rate, this amounts to 80.31% of the population, which is an increase of 0.061 percentage points since 2007 (74.24%). The number of illiterate individuals decreased on average by -0.90% annually from 2007 to 2017, with the number of functional literate people increasing at 2.61% annually.

FUNCTIONAL LITERACY: AGE 20+, COMPLETED GRADE 7 OR HIGHER - JB MARKS, DR KENNETH KAUNDA, NORTH-WEST AND NATIONAL TOTAL, 2007-2017 [PERCENTAGE]

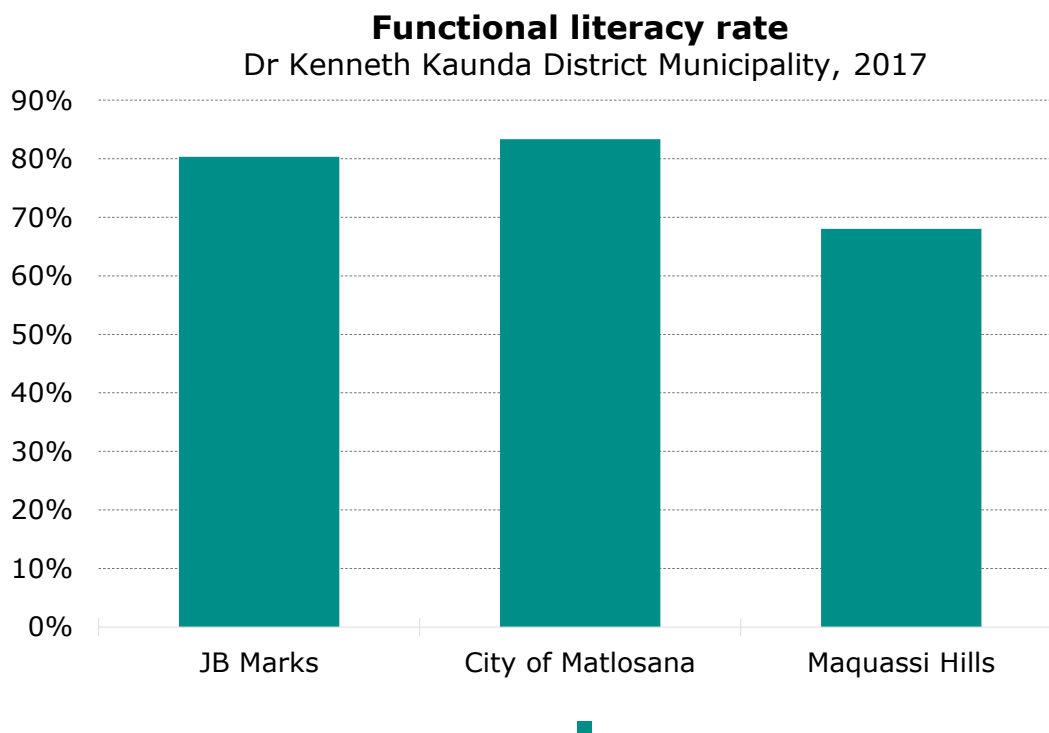


Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

JB Marks Local Municipality's functional literacy rate of 80.31% in 2017 is lower than that of Dr Kenneth Kaunda at 80.76%, and is lower than the province rate of 78.45%. When comparing to National Total as whole, which has a functional literacy rate of 83.69%, it can be seen that the functional literacy rate is higher than that of the JB Marks Local Municipality.

A higher literacy rate is often associated with higher levels of urbanization, for instance where access to schools is less of a problem, and where there are economies of scale. From a spatial breakdown of the literacy rates in South Africa, it is perceived that the districts with larger cities normally have higher literacy rates.

LITERACY RATE - JB MARKS, CITY OF MATLOSANA AND MAQUASSI HILLS, 2017 [PERCENTAGE]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

In terms of the literacy rate for each of the regions within the Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality, City of Matlosana Local Municipality had the highest literacy rate, with a total of 83.4%. The lowest literacy rate can be observed in the Maquassi Hills Local Municipality with a total of 68.0%.

Household Infrastructure

Drawing on the household infrastructure data of a region is of essential value in economic planning and social development. Assessing household infrastructure involves the measurement of four indicators:

- Access to dwelling units
- Access to proper sanitation
- Access to running water
- Access to refuse removal
- Access to electricity

A household is considered "serviced" if it has access to all four of these basic services. If not, the household is considered to be part of the backlog. The way access to a given service is defined (and how to accurately measure that specific Definition over time) gives rise to some distinct problems. IHS has

therefore developed a unique model to capture the number of households and their level of access to the four basic services.

A household is defined as a group of persons who live together and provide themselves jointly with food and/or other essentials for living, or a single person who lives alone.

The next few sections offer an overview of the household infrastructure of the JB Marks Local Municipality between 2016 and 2006.

Household by Dwelling Type

Using the StatsSA definition of a household and a dwelling unit, households can be categorised according to type of dwelling. The categories are:

Very formal dwellings - structures built according to approved plans, e.g. houses on a separate stand, flats or apartments, townhouses, rooms in backyards that also have running water and flush toilets within the dwelling. .

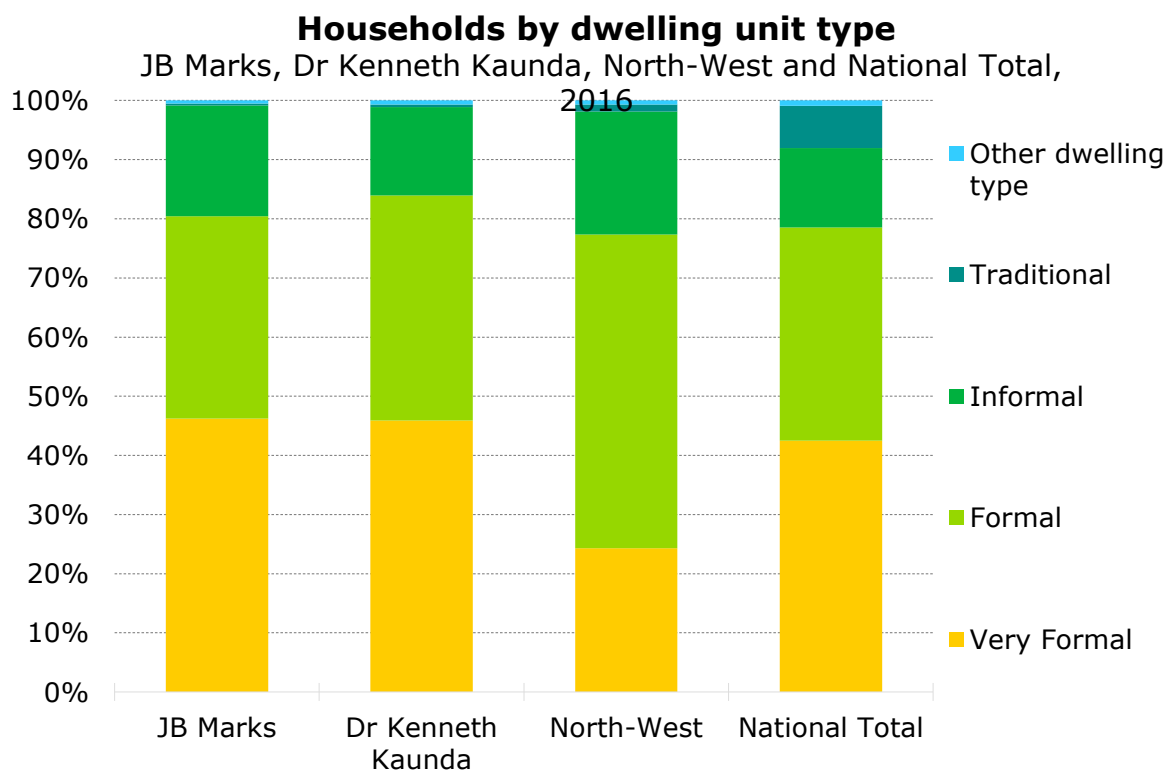
Formal dwellings - structures built according to approved plans, i.e. house on a separate stand, flat or apartment, townhouse, room in backyard, rooms or flatlet elsewhere etc, but without running water or without a flush toilet within the dwelling.

Informal dwellings - shacks or shanties in informal settlements, serviced stands, or proclaimed townships, as well as shacks in the backyards of other dwelling types.

Traditional dwellings - structures made of clay, mud, reeds, or other locally available material.

Other dwelling units - tents, ships, caravans, etc.

HOUSEHOLDS BY DWELLING UNIT TYPE - JB MARKS, DR KENNETH KAUNDA, NORTH-WEST AND NATIONAL TOTAL, 2016 [PERCENTAGE]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

JB Marks Local Municipality had a total number of 34 100 (46.20% of total households) very formal dwelling units, a total of 25 200 (34.21% of total households) formal dwelling units and a total number of 13 800 (18.76% of total households) informal dwelling units.

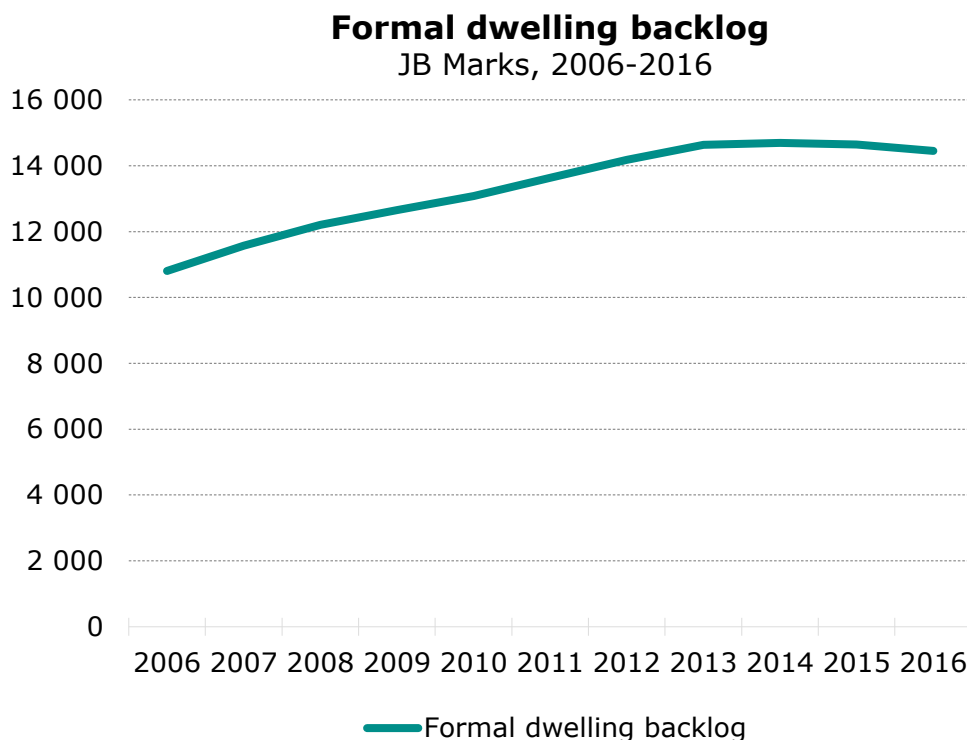
HOUSEHOLDS BY DWELLING UNIT TYPE - JB MARKS AND THE REST OF DR KENNETH KAUNDA, 2016 [NUMBER]

	Very Formal	Formal	Informal	Traditional	Other dwelling type	Total
JB Marks	34,100	25,200	13,800	227	385	73,800
City of Matlosana	61,400	46,900	16,200	678	649	126,000
Maquassi Hills	6,070	12,200	2,950	83	446	21,800
Total Dr Kenneth Kaunda	101,585	84,322	33,025	988	1,480	221,400

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

The region within the Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality with the highest number of very formal dwelling units is City of Matlosana Local Municipality with 61 400 or a share of 60.46% of the total very formal dwelling units within Dr Kenneth Kaunda. The region with the lowest number of very formal dwelling units is Maquassi Hills Local Municipality with a total of 6 070 or a share of 5.97% of the total very formal dwelling units within Dr Kenneth Kaunda.

FORMAL DWELLING BACKLOG - NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS NOT LIVING IN A FORMAL DWELLING - JB MARKS LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, 2006-2016 [NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

When looking at the formal dwelling unit backlog (number of households not living in a formal dwelling) over time, it can be seen that in 2006 the number of households not living in a formal dwelling were 10 800 within JB Marks Local Municipality. From 2006 this number increased annually at 2.95% to 14 400 in 2016.

The total number of households within JB Marks Local Municipality increased at an average annual rate of 3.12% from 2006 to 2016, which is higher than the annual increase of 1.97% in the number of households in South Africa. With high in-migration into a region, the number of households increased, putting additional strain on household infrastructure. In the short to medium term this can result in an increase in the number of households not living in a formal dwelling, as the provision of household infrastructure usually takes time to deliver.

Household by Type of Sanitation

Sanitation can be divided into specific types of sanitation to which a household has access. We use the following categories:

No toilet - No access to any of the toilet systems explained below.

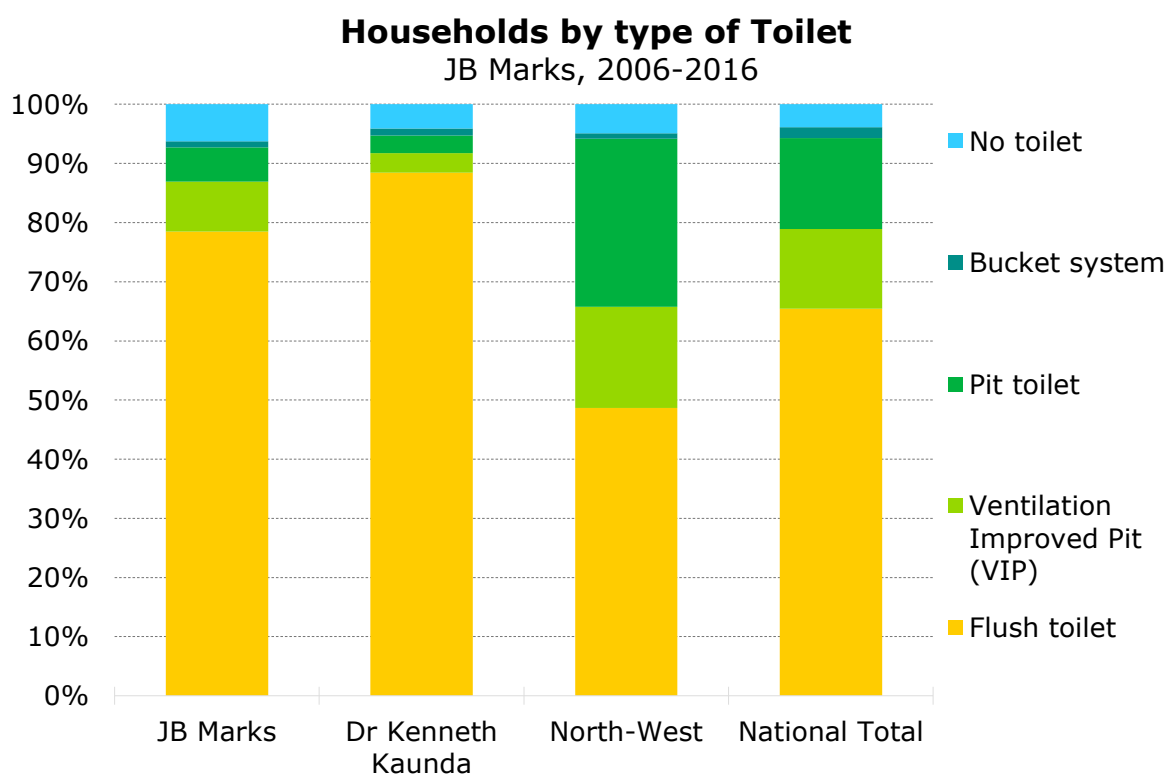
Bucket system - A top structure with a seat over a bucket. The bucket is periodically removed and the contents disposed of. (Note: this system is widely used but poses health risks to the collectors. Most authorities are actively attempting to discontinue the use of these buckets in their local regions).

Pit toilet - A top structure over a pit.

Ventilation improved pit - A pit toilet but with a fly screen and vented by a pipe. Depending on soil conditions, the pit may be lined.

Flush toilet - Waste is flushed into an enclosed tank, thus preventing the waste to flow into the surrounding environment. The tanks need to be emptied or the contents pumped elsewhere.

HOUSEHOLDS BY TYPE OF SANITATION - JB MARKS, DR KENNETH KAUNDA, NORTH-WEST AND NATIONAL TOTAL, 2016 [PERCENTAGE]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

JB Marks Local Municipality had a total number of 57 900 flush toilets (78.47% of total households), 6 250 Ventilation Improved Pit (VIP) (8.47% of total households) and 4 260 (5.78%) of total households pit toilets.

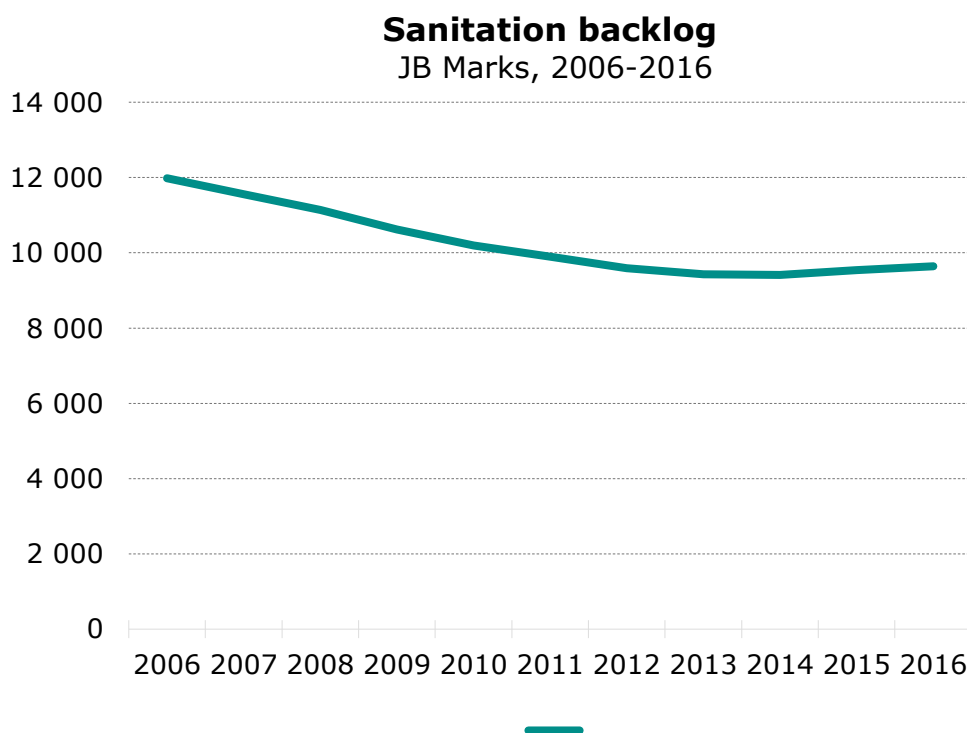
HOUSEHOLDS BY TYPE OF SANITATION - JB MARKS LOCAL MUNICIPALITY AND THE REST OF DR KENNETH KAUNDA, 2016 [NUMBER]

	Flush toilet	Ventilation Improved Pit (VIP)	Pit toilet	Bucket system	No toilet	Total
JB Marks	57,900	6,250	4,260	763	4,610	73,800
City of Matlosana	119,000	681	1,960	1,380	2,400	126,000
Maquassi Hills	18,500	339	421	508	2,000	21,800
Total Dr Kenneth Kaunda	195,820	7,272	6,643	2,651	9,014	221,400

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

The region within Dr Kenneth Kaunda with the highest number of flush toilets is City of Matlosana Local Municipality with 119 000 or a share of 60.99% of the flush toilets within Dr Kenneth Kaunda. The region with the lowest number of flush toilets is Maquassi Hills Local Municipality with a total of 18 500 or a share of 9.44% of the total flush toilets within Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality.

SANITATION BACKLOG - JB MARKS LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, 2006-2016 [NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS WITHOUT HYGIENIC TOILETS]



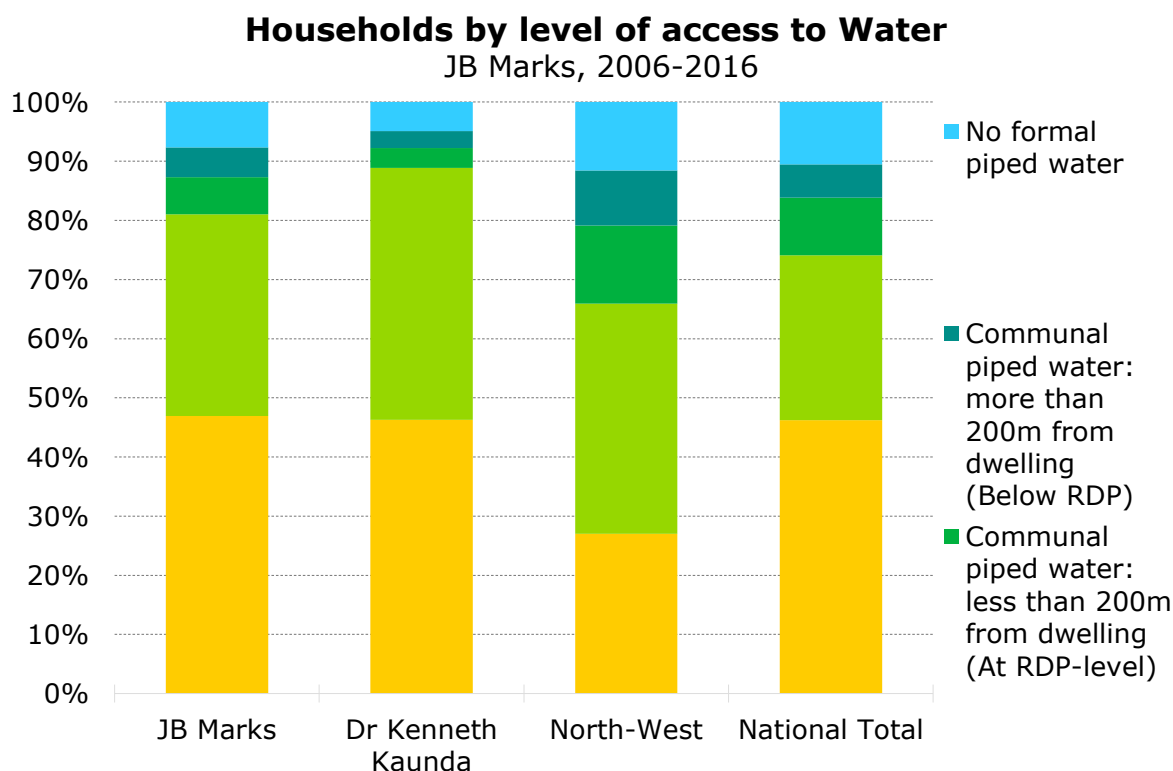
Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

When looking at the sanitation backlog (number of households without hygienic toilets) over time, it can be seen that in 2006 the number of Households without any hygienic toilets in JB Marks Local Municipality was 12 000, this decreased annually at a rate of -2.15% to 9 640 in 2016.

Households by Access to water

A household is categorised according to its main access to water, as follows: Regional/local water scheme, Borehole and spring, Water tank, Dam/pool/stagnant water, River/stream and other main access to water methods. No formal piped water includes households that obtain water via water carriers and tankers, rain water, boreholes, dams, rivers and springs.

HOUSEHOLDS BY TYPE OF WATER ACCESS - JB MARKS, DR KENNETH KAUNDA, NORTH-WEST AND NATIONAL TOTAL, 2016 [PERCENTAGE]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

JB Marks Local Municipality had a total number of 34 700 (or 46.96%) households with piped water inside the dwelling, a total of 25 200 (34.08%) households had piped water inside the yard and a total number of 5 670 (7.68%) households had no formal piped water.

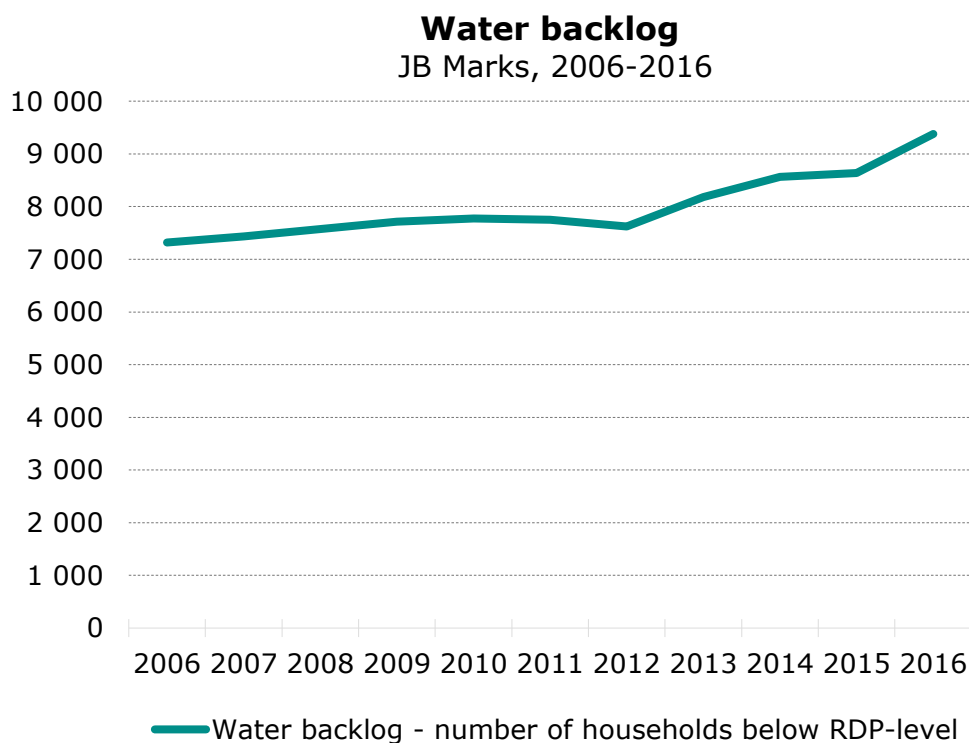
HOUSEHOLDS BY TYPE OF WATER ACCESS - JB MARKS AND THE REST OF DR KENNETH KAUNDA, 2016 [NUMBER]

	Piped water inside dwelling	Piped water yard	in communal piped water: less than 200m from dwelling (At RDP-level)	Communal piped water: more than 200m from dwelling (Below RDP)	No formal piped water	Total
JB Marks	34,700	25,200	4,610	3,710	5,670	73,800
City of Matlosana	61,500	57,200	1,850	2,000	3,240	126,000
Maquassi Hills	6,320	11,900	996	593	1,980	21,800
Total Dr Kenneth Kaunda	102,517	94,237	7,456	6,303	10,888	221,400

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

The region within the Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality with the highest number of households that have piped water inside the dwelling is the City of Matlosana Local Municipality with 61 500 or 60.03% of the households. The region with the lowest number of households that have piped water inside the dwelling is the Maquassi Hills Local Municipality with a total of 6 320 or 6.17% of the households.

WATER BACKLOG - JB MARKS LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, 2006-2016 [NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS BELOW RDP-LEVEL]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

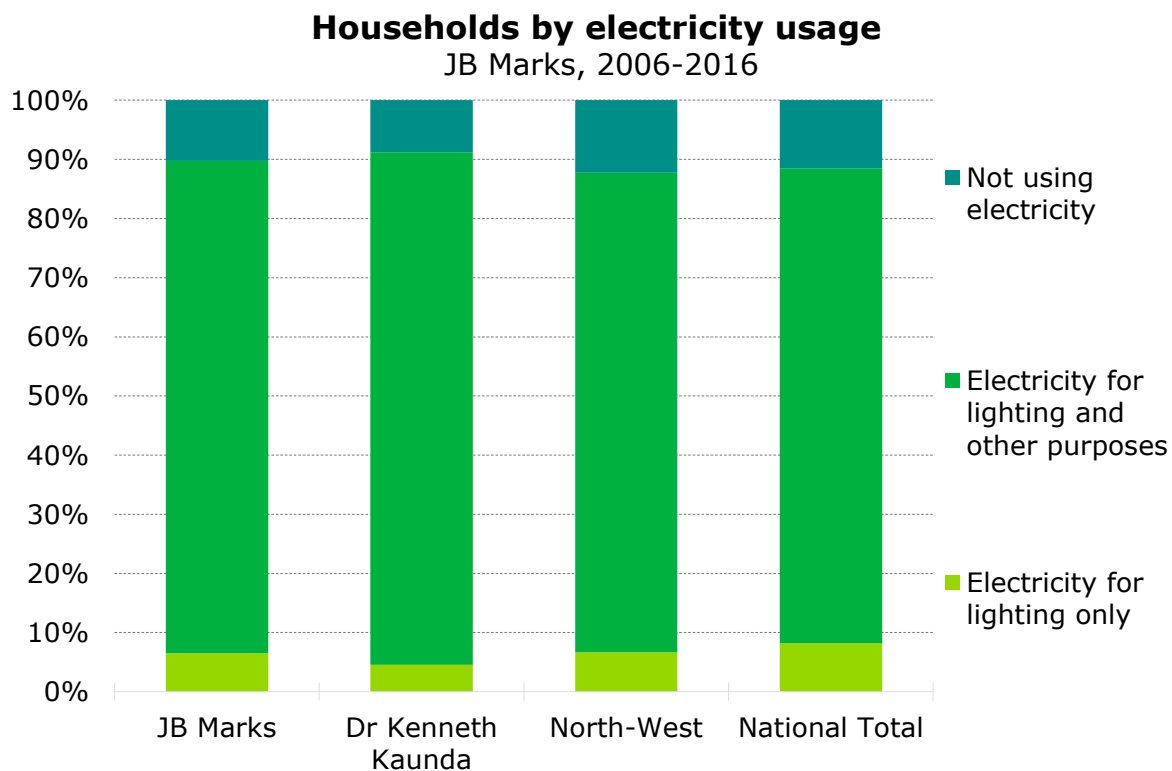
When looking at the water backlog (number of households below RDP-level) over time, it can be seen that in 2006 the number of households below the RDP-level were 7 320 within JB Marks Local Municipality, this increased annually at 2.51% per annum to 9 380 in 2016.

The total number of households within JB Marks Local Municipality increased at an average annual rate of 3.12% from 2006 to 2016, which is higher than the annual increase of 1.97% in the number of households in South Africa. With high in-migration into a region, the number of households increases, putting additional strain on household infrastructure. In the short to medium term this can result in an increase in the number of households not living in a formal dwelling, as the provision of household infrastructure usually takes time to deliver.

Households by Type of Electricity

Households are distributed into 3 electricity usage categories: Households using electricity for cooking, Households using electricity for heating, households using electricity for lighting. Household using solar power are included as part of households with an electrical connection. This time series categorises households in a region according to their access to electricity (electrical connection).

HOUSEHOLDS BY TYPE OF ELECTRICAL CONNECTION - JB MARKS, DR KENNETH KAUNDA, NORTH-WEST AND NATIONAL TOTAL, 2016 [PERCENTAGE]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

JB Marks Local Municipality had a total number of 4 810 (6.52%) households with electricity for lighting only, a total of 61 400 (83.20%) households had electricity for lighting and other purposes and a total number of 7 590 (10.28%) households did not use electricity.

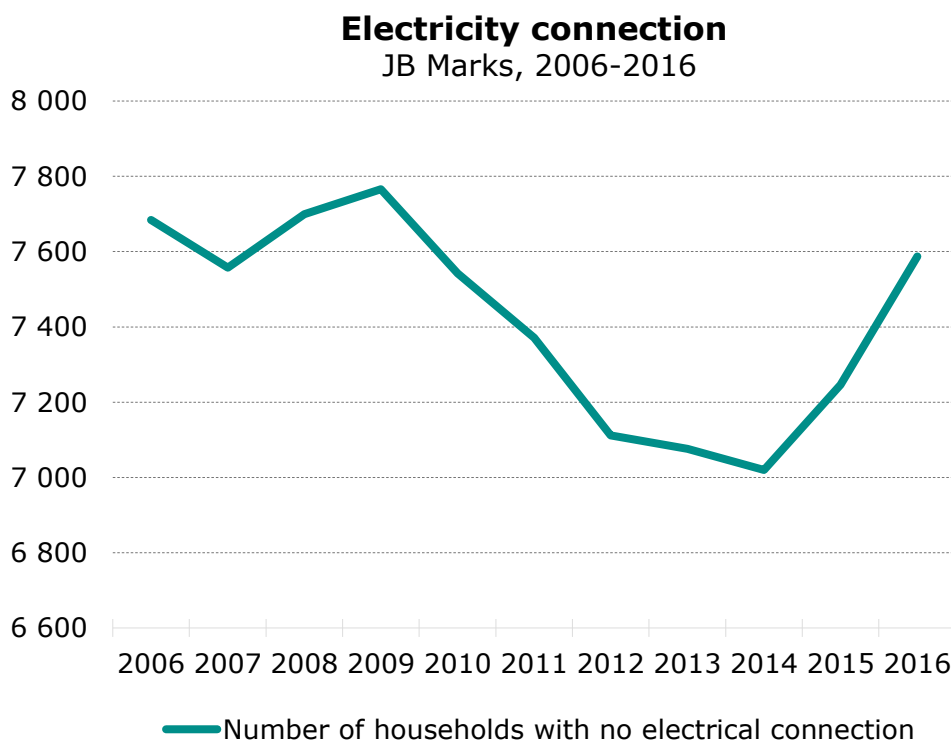
HOUSEHOLDS BY TYPE OF ELECTRICAL CONNECTION - JB MARKS AND THE REST OF DR KENNETH KAUNDA, 2016 [NUMBER]

	Electricity lighting only	for Electricity lighting and other purposes	Not electricity using	Total
JB Marks	4,810	61,400	7,590	73,800
City of Matlosana	4,370	112,000	9,200	126,000
Maquassi Hills	863	18,100	2,740	21,800
Total	10,043	191,830	19,527	221,400

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

The region within Dr Kenneth Kaunda with the highest number of households with electricity for lighting and other purposes is City of Matlosana Local Municipality with 112 000 or a share of 58.53% of the households with electricity for lighting and other purposes within Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality. The region with the lowest number of households with electricity for lighting and other purposes is Maquassi Hills Local Municipality with a total of 18 100 or a share of 9.46% of the total households with electricity for lighting and other purposes within Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality.

ELECTRICITY CONNECTION - JB MARKS LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, 2006-2016 [NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS WITH NO ELECTRICAL CONNECTION]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

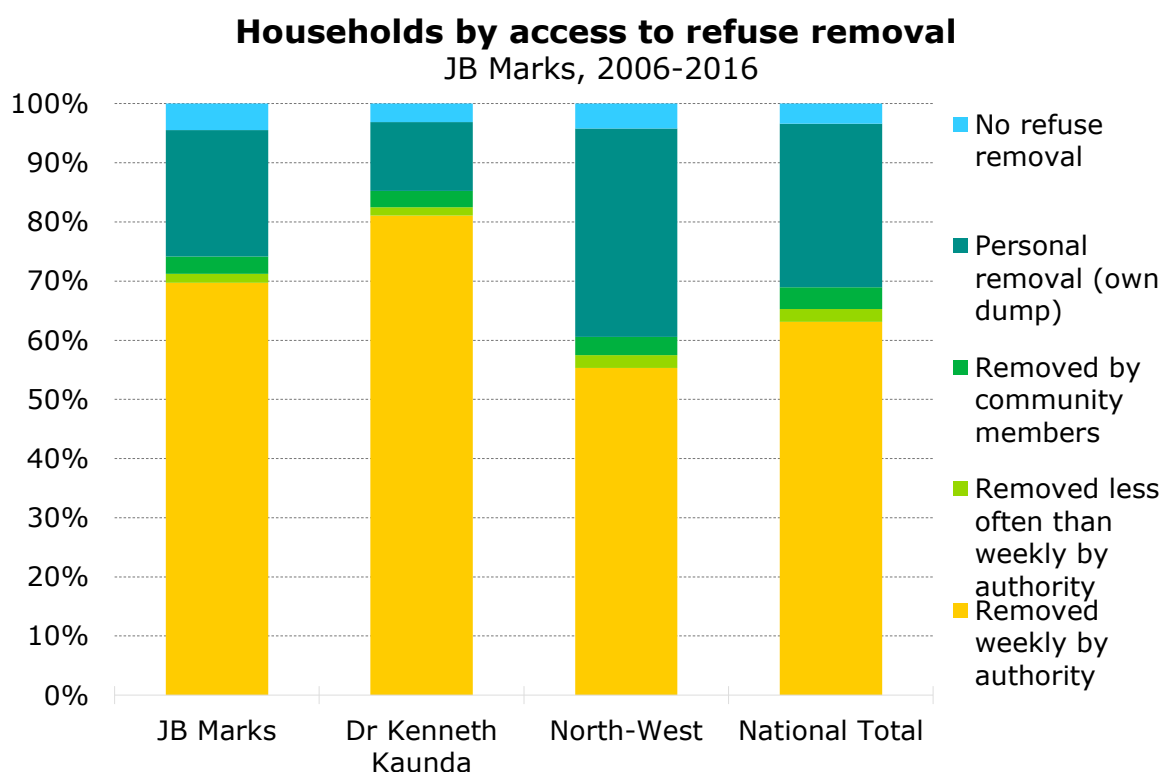
When looking at the number of households with no electrical connection over time, it can be seen that in 2006 the households without an electrical connection in JB Marks Local Municipality was 7 680, this decreased annually at -0.13% per annum to 7 590 in 2016.

Households by Refuse Disposal

A distinction is made between formal and informal refuse removal. When refuse is removed by the local authorities, it is referred to as formal refuse removal. Informal refuse removal is where either the household or the community disposes of the waste, or where there is no refuse removal at all. A further breakdown is used in terms of the frequency by which the refuse is taken away, thus leading to the following categories:

- Removed weekly by authority
- Removed less often than weekly by authority
- Removed by community members
- Personal removal / (own dump)
- No refuse removal

HOUSEHOLDS BY REFUSE DISPOSAL - JB MARKS, DR KENNETH KAUNDA, NORTH-WEST AND NATIONAL TOTAL, 2016 [PERCENTAGE]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

JB Marks Local Municipality had a total number of 51 500 (69.74%) households which had their refuse removed weekly by the authority, a total of 1 110 (1.50%) households had their refuse removed less often than weekly by the authority and a total number of 15 800 (21.34%) households which had to remove their refuse personally (own dump).

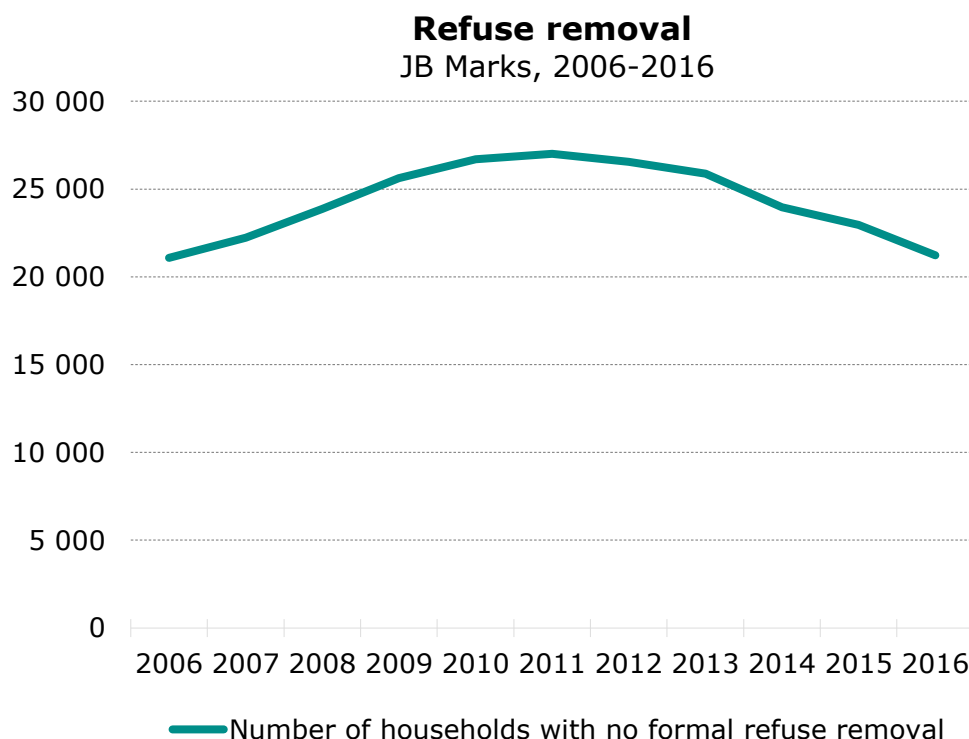
HOUSEHOLDS BY REFUSE DISPOSAL - JB MARKS AND THE REST OF DR KENNETH KAUNDA, 2016 [NUMBER]

	Removed weekly by authority	Removed less often than weekly by authority	Removed by community members	Personal removal (own dump)	No refuse removal	Total
JB Marks	51,500	1,110	2,160	15,700	3,310	73,800
City of Matlosana	116,000	1,450	790	5,500	2,020	126,000
Maquassi Hills	11,900	546	3,180	4,520	1,600	21,800
Total Dr Kenneth Kaunda	179,463	3,102	6,125	25,769	6,941	221,400

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

The region within Dr Kenneth Kaunda with the highest number of households where the refuse is removed weekly by the authority is City of Matlosana Local Municipality with 116 000 or a share of 64.69% of the households where the refuse is removed weekly by the authority within Dr Kenneth Kaunda. The region with the lowest number of households where the refuse is removed weekly by the authority is Maquassi Hills Local Municipality with a total of 11 900 or a share of 6.63% of the total households where the refuse is removed weekly by the authority within the district municipality.

REFUSE REMOVAL - JB MARKS LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, 2006-2016 [NUMBER OF HOUSEHOLDS WITH NO FORMAL REFUSE REMOVAL]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

When looking at the number of households with no formal refuse removal, it can be seen that in 2006 the households with no formal refuse removal in JB Marks Local Municipality was 21 100, this increased annually at 0.07% per annum to 21 200 in 2016.

The total number of households within JB Marks Local Municipality increased at an average annual rate of 3.12% from 2006 to 2016, which is higher than the annual increase of 1.97% in the number of households in South Africa. With high in-migration into a region, the number of households increases, putting additional strain on household infrastructure. In the short to medium term this can result in an increase in the number of households not living in a formal dwelling, as the provision of household infrastructure usually takes time to deliver.

Tourism

Tourism can be defined as the non-commercial organisation plus operation of vacations and visits to a place of interest. Whether you visit a relative or friend, travel for business purposes, go on holiday or on medical and religious trips - these are all included in tourism.

Trips by purpose of trips

As defined by the United Nations World Tourism Organisation (UN WTO), a trip refers to travel, by a person, from the time they leave their usual residence until they return to that residence. This is usually referred to as a round trip. IHS likes to narrow this definition down to overnight trips only, and only those made by adult visitors (over 18 years). Also note that the number of "person" trips are measured, not household or "party trips".

The main purpose for an overnight trip is grouped into these categories:

Leisure / Holiday

Business

Visits to friends and relatives

Other (Medical, Religious, etc.)

NUMBER OF TRIPS BY PURPOSE OF TRIPS - JB MARKS LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, 2007-2017
[NUMBER PERCENTAGE]

	Leisure Holiday	/ Business	Visits friends relatives	to and	Other (Medical, Religious, etc)	Total
2007	17,500	14,900	93,100		12,400	138,000
2008	18,600	15,200	95,100		10,500	139,000
2009	18,800	15,400	96,000		10,400	141,000
2010	20,400	17,000	101,000		11,300	150,000
2011	22,600	17,600	105,000		11,800	157,000
2012	23,600	18,900	110,000		12,400	164,000
2013	26,000	19,200	120,000		13,500	178,000
2014	25,700	18,400	117,000		12,800	174,000
2015	25,200	18,500	118,000		13,000	175,000
2016	26,800	20,700	122,000		14,500	184,000
2017	26,000	21,600	125,000		15,300	188,000

Average Annual growth

2007-2017	3.99%	3.79%	3.00%	2.12%	3.14%
-----------	--------------	--------------	--------------	--------------	--------------

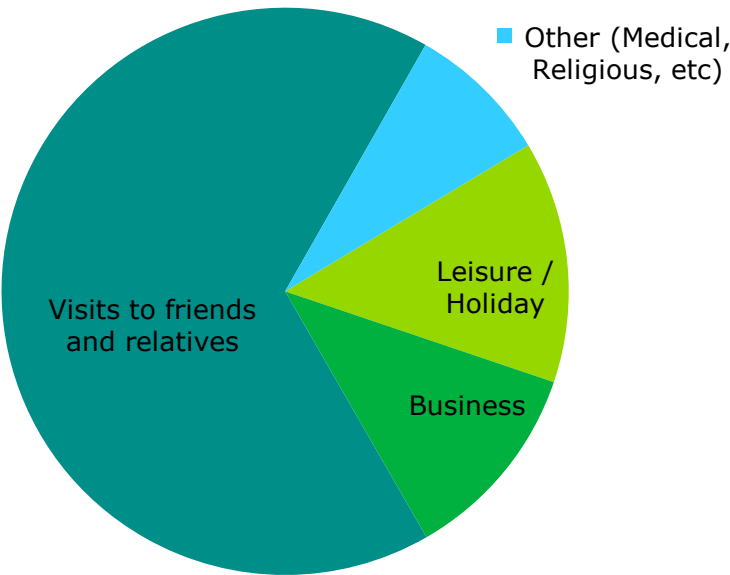
Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

In JB Marks Local Municipality, the Leisure / Holiday, relative to the other tourism, recorded the highest average annual growth rate from 2007 (17 600) to 2017 (26 000) at 3.99%. Visits to friends and relatives recorded the highest number of visits in 2017 at 125 000, with an average annual growth rate of 3.00%.

The tourism type that recorded the lowest growth was Other (Medical, Religious, etc) tourism with an average annual growth rate of 2.12% from 2007 (12 400) to 2017 (15 300).

TRIPS BY PURPOSE OF TRIP - JB MARKS LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, 2017 [PERCENTAGE]

Tourism - trips by Purpose of trip
JB Marks Local Municipality, 2017



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

The Visits to friends and relatives at 66.55% has largest share the total tourism within JB Marks Local Municipality. Leisure / Holiday tourism had the second highest share at 13.80%, followed by Business tourism at 11.51% and the Other (Medical, Religious, etc) tourism with the smallest share of 8.14% of the total tourism within JB Marks Local Municipality.

Origin of Tourists

In the following table, the number of tourists that visited JB Marks Local Municipality from both domestic origins, as well as those coming from international places, are listed.

TOTAL NUMBER OF TRIPS BY ORIGIN TOURISTS - JB MARKS LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, 2007-2017
[NUMBER]

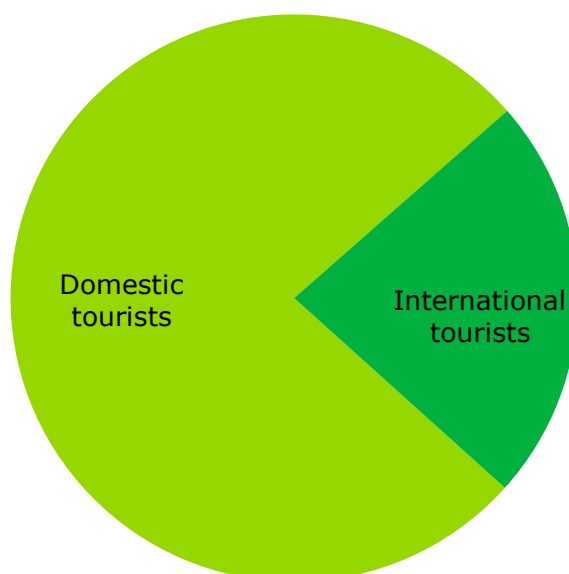
	Domestic tourists	International tourists	Total tourists
2007	113,000	25,400	138,000
2008	114,000	25,600	139,000
2009	115,000	25,500	141,000
2010	121,000	28,500	150,000
2011	128,000	29,200	157,000
2012	133,000	31,800	164,000
2013	145,000	33,400	178,000
2014	140,000	34,400	174,000
2015	140,000	34,700	175,000
2016	142,000	41,500	184,000
2017	145,000	43,500	188,000
Average Annual growth			
2007-2017	2.52%	5.55%	3.14%

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

The number of trips by tourists visiting JB Marks Local Municipality from other regions in South Africa has increased at an average annual rate of 2.52% from 2007 (113 000) to 2017 (145 000). The tourists visiting from other countries increased at a relatively high average annual growth rate of 5.55% (from 25 400 in 2007 to 43 500). International tourists constitute 23.14% of the total number of trips, with domestic tourism representing the balance of 76.86%.

TOURISTS BY ORIGIN - JB MARKS LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, 2017 [PERCENTAGE]

Tourism - tourists by origin
JB Marks Local Municipality, 2017



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

Bednights by origin of tourist

A bed night is the tourism industry measurement of one night away from home on a single person trip.

The following is a summary of the number of bed nights spent by domestic and international tourist within JB Marks Local Municipality between 2007 and 2017.

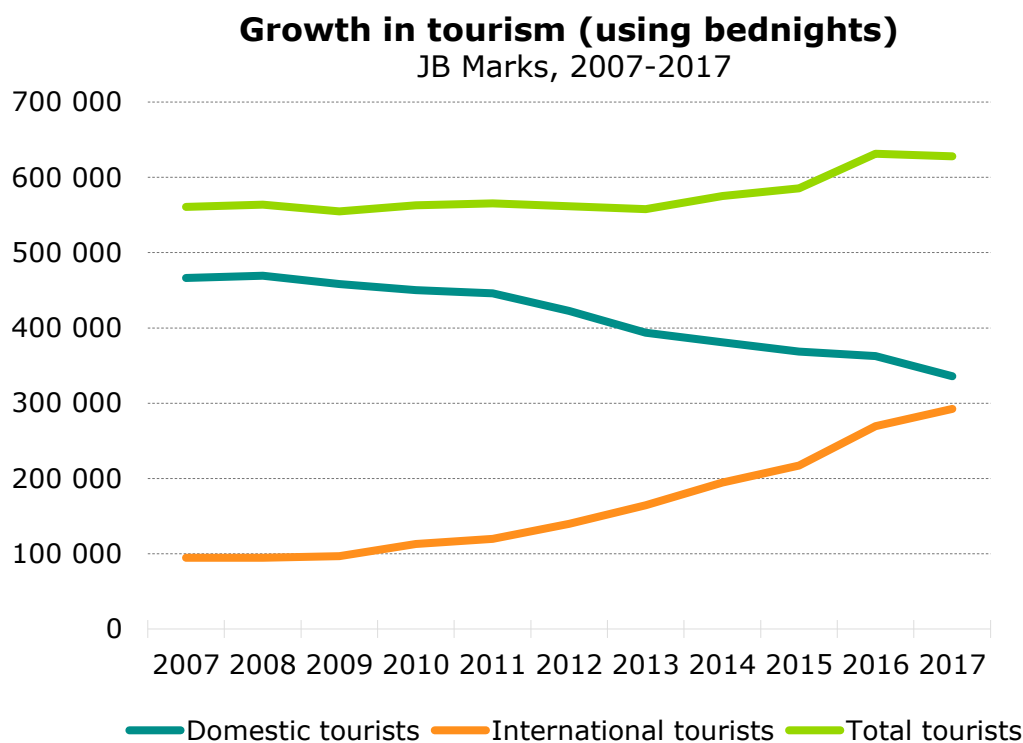
BEDNIGHTS BY ORIGIN OF TOURIST - JB MARKS LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, 2007-2017 [NUMBER]

	Domestic tourists	International tourists	Total tourists
2007	466,000	94,400	561,000
2008	469,000	94,600	564,000
2009	458,000	96,500	555,000
2010	450,000	113,000	563,000
2011	446,000	120,000	566,000
2012	422,000	139,000	562,000
2013	394,000	164,000	558,000
2014	381,000	195,000	575,000
2015	368,000	217,000	586,000
2016	362,000	269,000	632,000
2017	336,000	292,000	628,000
Average Annual growth			
2007-2017	-3.24%	11.97%	1.14%

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

From 2007 to 2017, the number of bed nights spent by domestic tourists has decreased at an average annual rate of -3.24%, while in the same period the international tourists had an average annual increase of 11.97%. The total number of bed nights spent by tourists increased at an average annual growth rate of 1.14% from 561 000 in 2007 to 628 000 in 2017.

GROWTH IN TOURISM (USING BEDNIGHTS) BY ORIGIN - JB MARKS LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, 2007-2017 [NUMBER]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

Tourism spending

In their Tourism Satellite Account, StatsSA defines tourism spending as all expenditure by visitors for their trip to the particular region. This excludes capital expenditure as well as the shopping expenditure of traders (called shuttle trade). The amounts are presented in current prices, meaning that inflation has not been taken into account.

It is important to note that this type of spending differs from the concept of contribution to GDP. Tourism spending merely represents a nominal spend of trips made to each region.

TOTAL TOURISM SPENDING - JB MARKS, DR KENNETH KAUNDA, NORTH-WEST AND NATIONAL
TOTAL, 2007-2017 [R BILLIONS, CURRENT PRICES]

	JB Marks	Dr Kenneth Kaunda	North-West	National Total
2007	0.4	0.8	7.7	138.7
2008	0.4	0.9	8.4	152.5
2009	0.4	0.9	8.3	153.4
2010	0.5	1.0	9.0	167.2
2011	0.5	1.1	9.3	174.6
2012	0.6	1.3	10.4	199.9
2013	0.6	1.4	11.7	218.3
2014	0.7	1.6	13.2	240.7
2015	0.8	1.8	14.1	249.7
2016	0.9	2.0	15.3	265.8
2017	1.0	2.2	16.5	281.4
Average Annual growth				
2007-2017	10.24%	10.10%	7.87%	7.33%

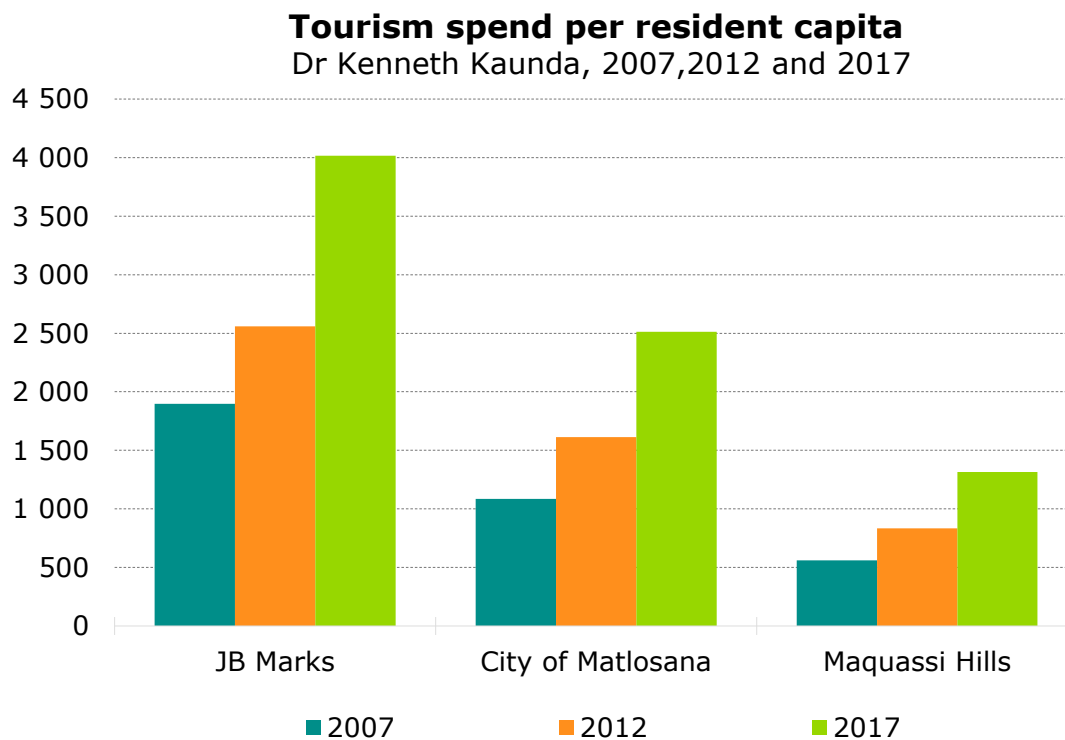
Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

JB Marks Local Municipality had a total tourism spending of R 987 million in 2017 with an average annual growth rate of 10.2% since 2007 (R 372 million). Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality had a total tourism spending of R 2.17 billion in 2017 and an average annual growth rate of 10.1% over the period. Total spending in North-West Province increased from R 7.75 billion in 2007 to R 16.5 billion in 2017 at an average annual rate of 7.9%. South Africa as whole had an average annual rate of 7.3% and increased from R 139 billion in 2007 to R 281 billion in 2017.

Tourism Spend per Resident Capita

Another interesting topic to look at is tourism spending per resident capita. To calculate this, the total amount of tourism spending in the region is divided by the number of residents living within that region. This gives a relative indication of how important tourism is for a particular area.

TOURISM SPEND PER RESIDENT CAPITA - JB MARKS LOCAL MUNICIPALITY AND THE REST OF DR KENNETH KAUNDA, 2007,2012 AND 2017 [R THOUSANDS]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

In 2017, JB Marks Local Municipality had a tourism spend per capita of R 4,020 and an average annual growth rate of 7.79%, JB Marks Local Municipality ranked highest amongst all the regions within Dr Kenneth Kaunda in terms of tourism spend per capita. The local municipality that ranked lowest in terms of tourism spend per capita is Maquassi Hills with a total of R 1,320 which reflects an increase at an average annual rate of 8.89% from 2007.

Tourism Spend as a Share of GDP

This measure presents tourism spending as a percentage of the GDP of a region. It provides a gauge of how important tourism is to the local economy. An important note about this variable is that it does not reflect what is spent in the tourism industry of that region, but only what is spent by tourists visiting that region as their main destination.

TOTAL SPENDING AS % SHARE OF GDP - JB MARKS, DR KENNETH KAUNDA, NORTH-WEST AND NATIONAL TOTAL, 2007-2017 [PERCENTAGE]

	JB Marks	Dr Kenneth Kaunda	North-West	National Total
2007	3.8%	2.8%	6.4%	6.6%
2008	3.8%	2.7%	6.0%	6.4%
2009	3.6%	2.6%	5.6%	6.1%
2010	3.6%	2.7%	5.5%	6.1%
2011	3.4%	2.5%	5.0%	5.8%
2012	3.6%	2.8%	5.5%	6.1%
2013	3.7%	2.8%	5.3%	6.2%
2014	4.0%	3.2%	5.8%	6.3%
2015	4.1%	3.2%	5.8%	6.2%
2016	4.3%	3.4%	6.0%	6.1%
2017	4.5%	3.7%	6.0%	6.0%

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

In JB Marks Local Municipality the tourism spending as a percentage of GDP in 2017 was 4.45%. Tourism spending as a percentage of GDP for 2017 was 3.65% in Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality, 6.00% in North-West Province. Looking at South Africa as a whole, it can be seen that total tourism spending had a total percentage share of GDP of 6.05%.

International Trade

Trade is defined as the act of buying and selling, with international trade referring to buying and selling across international border, more generally called importing and exporting. The Trade Balance is calculated by subtracting imports from exports.

Relative Importance of international Trade

In the table below, the JB Marks Local Municipality is compared to Dr Kenneth Kaunda, North-West Province and South Africa, in terms of actual imports and exports, the Trade Balance, as well the contribution to GDP and the region's contribution to total national exports and imports.

MERCHANDISE EXPORTS AND IMPORTS - JB MARKS, DR KENNETH KAUNDA, NORTH-WEST AND NATIONAL TOTAL, 2017 [R 1000, CURRENT PRICES]

	JB Marks	Dr Kenneth Kaunda	North-West	National Total
Exports (R 1000)	734,979	1,376,256	24,259,997	1,191,658,171
Imports (R 1000)	1,607,824	3,566,142	6,623,924	1,094,510,375
Total Trade (R 1000)	2,342,803	4,942,397	30,883,921	2,286,168,546
Trade Balance (R 1000)	-872,845	-2,189,886	17,636,073	97,147,796
Exports as % of GDP	3.3%	2.3%	8.8%	25.6%
Total trade as % of GDP	10.6%	8.3%	11.2%	49.1%
Regional share - Exports	0.1%	0.1%	2.0%	100.0%
Regional share - Imports	0.1%	0.3%	0.6%	100.0%
Regional share - Total Trade	0.1%	0.2%	1.4%	100.0%

Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

The merchandise export from JB Marks Local Municipality amounts to R 735 million and as a percentage of total national exports constitutes about 0.06%. The exports from JB Marks Local Municipality constitute 3.31% of total JB Marks Local Municipality's GDP. Merchandise imports of R 1.61 billion constitute about 0.15% of the national imports. Total trade within JB Marks is about 0.10% of total national trade. JB Marks Local Municipality had a negative trade balance in 2017 to the value of R 873 million.

IMPORT AND EXPORTS IN JB MARKS LOCAL MUNICIPALITY, 2007-2017 [R 1000]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

Analysing the trade movements over time, total trade increased from 2007 to 2017 at an average annual growth rate of 14.90%. Merchandise exports increased at an average annual rate of 21.07%, with the highest level of exports of R 1.17 billion experienced in 2016. Merchandise imports increased at an average annual growth rate of 12.96% between 2007 and 2017, with the lowest level of imports experienced in 2007.

MERCHANDISE EXPORTS AND IMPORTS - JB MARKS AND THE REST OF DR KENNETH KAUNDA, 2017 [PERCENTAGE]



Source: IHS Markit Regional eXplorer version 1338

When comparing the JB Marks Local Municipality with the other regions in the Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality, City of Matlosana has the biggest amount of international trade (when aggregating imports and exports, in absolute terms) with a total of R 2.59 billion. The region that exports the most in currency value is JB Marks with a total of R 735 million. Maquassi Hills had the lowest total trade figure at R 13 million. The Maquassi Hills also had the lowest exports in terms of currency value with a total of R 12.7 million exports.

2.3 COMMUNITY NEEDS PER WARD

Through the IDP consultative processes the JB Marks Local Municipality has built up an inventory of priority community needs in different wards within her area of jurisdiction. These inputs provided by local stakeholders are of critical importance as they provide insight into how residents experience day to day life in the municipal area. The priority needs are summarised in **Table 33.0** below reflective of the Directorates that has to attend to them

Ward 1

2023– 2024 Integrated Development Plan (IDP) needs analysis

Ward 1

Area/Village	Needs	Responsible Department
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Development of 4 way stop corner Mogolodi and Sarafina Street. • Water and sewer system services. • Building of toilets. • RDP houses • Allocation 72 Stands in Ext 3 • Allocation of Transformer, electricity and taps. • Sewer lines be installed for 21 stands • No access to Main Sewage system due to clay soil, assistance be needed as a matter of urgency. • Building of new roads. • Fixing of Potholes. • Allocation of 47 stands in other areas • Provision of Swimming pool at the Sarafina Stadium. 	Technical Services Technical Services/BTO Technical Services Department of Water and Sanitation Technical Services Technical Services Technical Services Technical Services
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maintenance of Sportsgrounds 	Technical Services

Ward 2

2023– 2024 Integrated Development Plan (IDP) needs analysis

Ward 2		
Area/Village	Area/Village	Area/Village
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Lindequesdrift road is the main road and water is surfing under the road. This is a gravel road. Needs to be fixed. Contractors that received tenders ran with money. Projects are not completed. Problems with: Sewerage, Storm water and drainage. Maintenance of sewer line and sewer systems. The bridge at the river has an inappropriate/unsuitable smell especially in the afternoons that is not good for the environment or to inhale. The open field opposite Jehovah Church, Viljoen and Govern Mbeki Streets. – The storm water pipes are open. Overflow of sewerage plant at the Prozesky Bird Sanctuary Wetland. The tourists are not visiting the Sanctuary which demotes tourists to our town/city. The maintenance of the roads of the Prozesky Bird Sanctuary needs urgent attention. . If a fire breaks out the state/quality of the roads leads to the fact that fire fighters will not be able to exit the situation for assistance/service delivery. Street lights not working must be repaired and electrical poles rotten, be replaced. Proper equipment must be used like globes, poles and street lamps. Cameras must also be installed at some areas/sections. High lights mast in parks. The sewerage system in Kock Street line is not connected although it was already requested. Street lights not working must be repaired and electrical poles fall over during strong winds. The street lights no working leads to thefts and burglaries. Regular maintenance of grass cutting. Park at the corner is a problem. The Municipality has a service delivery issue. Trees as not being cut and old trees are 	<p>Technical Services</p> <p>Technical Services/BTO</p> <p>Technical Services</p> <p>Department of Water and Sanitation</p> <p>Technical Services</p> <p>Technical Services</p> <p>Technical Services</p> <p>Technical Services</p>

	<p>not being removed. Municipality must be accountable for basic maintenance.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maintenance at Wilgeboom • The electrical lines from Wilgeboom that is linked to Elandsheuwel causes power breaks when strong winds occur or take place. • The scraping of gravel roads needs to be done on a regular basis. • Refuse Removal <p>The Municipality must inform the community if the dates of removing of refuse are not going to take place or changes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Wheelie Bins – Miederpark There is a need for wheelie bins. The wheelie bins was not budgeted for in the previous financial year. Need to be budgeted for. • We have residents in our wards and from other wards that recycles from the residential waste. Is there a way for these residents to be registered/licenses to recycle in certain areas to avoid illegal dumping or waste? • Litter –Refuse ends up in the storm water drain. EPWP's not working, people get frustrated. <p>Main Streets and Potholes.</p> <p>Koepel The world heritage site in the Koepel Area has a gravel road. Need a tar road.</p> <p>Potchefstroom Gravel roads in rural areas have not been serviced for years now. Rural roads need to be rebuilt.</p> <p>Town The main entrance of town has potholes in Viljoen and Govan Mbeki. Can this intersection also be paved similar to the other main robots?</p> <p>The upgrade of sewerage system/plant in Miederpark. Rural roads need to be rebuilt.</p>	
--	---	--

Ward 3

2023– 2024 Integrated Development Plan (IDP) needs analysis

Ward 3			
Area/Village	Needs	Priority	Responsible Department
Baillie Park	1. Construction of the road at the back of the Villas in Baillie Park between the new Total garage and De Wilge High School – Modderdam rd. (D1208.)	2023	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Infrastructure Department
Baillie Park	2. Install Stormwater pipe through Erf 1045 BP x 21 to alleviate SW damming in Rocher st extension.- 185m	2023	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Infrastructure Department (Roads and Stormwater)
Baillie Park	3. Construction of Malva street (Richardson – Rocher ext. – 470m)	2024	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Infrastructure Department (Roads and Stormwater)
Vyfhoek	4. Regravel and grade Kanaalweg and N12 service road.	2023	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Infrastructure department (Roads and Stormwater)
Baillie Park	5. Roads need to be resurfaced - prioritized: Wynne street (Malvato Parys rd.) Republiek street Wynne to Richardson street) Roselt street. Viney street.	2023	Infrastructure Department (Roads and Stormwater)
Baillie Park	6. Water pressure and water supply in Hattingh street, Weyers street, Gabru street and other surrounding streets, Baillie Park. (Interconnection on 250mm uPVC on Northern side of development for improved water supply)	2023	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Infrastructure Department (Water and Sanitation)
Vyfhoek	7. Upgrading of roads and Street lights at Vyfhoek area 8. Street lights South of each turnoff from N12 to Vyfhoek.	2023-25	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Infrastructure Department (Electrical)
Vyfhoek / Ferdinand Postma Park	9. Street lights in Kanaalweg and De Land road. 10. Upgrade surface seal of N12 / Modderdam rd (D1208) south – 300m	2023	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Infrastructure Department (Electrical) Infrastructure

Vyfhoek	11. Upgrade surface seal of N12 / MC Roode ave north - 300m	2023	Department (Roads and Stormwater) • Infrastructure Department (Roads and Stormwater)
Ferdinand Postma Park	12. Traffic Control / Calming MC Roode / Carletonville rd T- junction 13. Maintenance to traffic signs, street names and lines on the roads. 14. Recycling at Klipdrift area. -install the SKIPS and start a recycling project to uplift the area.	2023	• Traffic Department

Ward 4

2023– 2024 Integrated Development Plan (IDP) needs analysis

ward 4		
Area/Village	Needs	Responsible Department
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In need of running tap water. • Storm water and roads in Ext 9. • To improve sewerage in Ward 2 and Ward 4. • Kanana Soccer Field for children. • Streetlights. • Re sealing of potholes. 	Technical services

Ward 5

2023– 2024 Integrated Development Plan (IDP) needs analysis

Area/Village	Needs	Responsible Department
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• The replacement of copper cables in the area of Sol Plaatjie, Rivier, Chris Hani and Smit Streets since we are being targeted by copper thieves during load shedding. This is causing additional power outages.• The upgrade and cleaning up of the Vodacom Park. This has been on every single IDP for the last 7 years.• Street Lights in the whole of ward 5 in big parts of Chris Hani, Sol Plaatjie, Rivier, Olivier, Francois and Smit Streets.• The introduction of wheelie bins, so that refuse removal only have to service ward 5 once a week instead of twice.	Technical Services Community Services Traffic Department Technical Services

Ward 6

2023– 2024 Integrated Development Plan (IDP) needs analysis

Ward 6		
Area/Village	Needs	Responsible Department
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Asbestos roof be removed at Kereke Street, Khama Street, Matlhare Street, Lekhele Street, Letsie Street and Baipei. New toilets systems be installed in Ramhitsane Street, Lekhele Street, Kereke Street, Sekhute Street, Lestie Street, Sebakwane Street, Pitso Street, Mogotsi Street. Speed humps Geysers. Solar high mast lights. Allocation of stands for Back yard dwellers. Patching of Potholes. Resealing of roads. 	Technical Services Community Services Traffic Department Technical Services

Ward 7

2023– 2024 Integrated Development Plan (IDP) needs analysis

Ward		
Area/Village	Needs	Responsible Department
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Street lights Silver Street Road (Traffic Circle Albert Luthuli Master plans Sewer leaks Demolishing of old damaged Buildings High mast lights in parks Road widening into a 4-lane road from Ventersdorp, Dassierand, Promosa, Albert Luthuli. 	Technical Services Community Services Traffic Department Technical Services

Ward 8

2023– 2024 Integrated Development Plan (IDP) needs analysis

Ward		
Area/Village	Needs	Responsible Department
	<p>Infrastructure</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Fixing potholes at the following streets: Mogotsi Street, Tswelelopele Street, Tonakgola Street, Mare Street, Chele Street, Letsie Street, Mokgobo Street, Chabalala Street, Rata Street, Molutsi Street, Khuti Street, Tlagudi Street, Moleme Street <p>Sewer</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Attending to all problematic areas where we have a constant sewer blockages. <p>Storm water drainage</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Maintenance of storm water drainage as our streets and houses are flooded. Bathoeng Street need to be attended to very urgently. <p>Electricity</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ Many streets are too dark as the street lights are not functional. ❖ Replacements of electrical boxes as residents are having challenges of electricity when they have purchased pre-paid electricity. The boxes are not functional. <p>Water</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ❖ The quality of our water has dropped which has led to numerous complaints from the residents. It has also implicated the health of our residents as they have been complaining of diarrhea and sometimes the water is brownish. <p>6 Water Meter</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Residents are having problems of water meters which are non-functional or have 	<p>Technical service</p> <p>Technical services</p> <p>Technical services</p>

	<p>leakages. They need to be replaced as some of them are worn out.</p> <p>7 Toilets We have toilets that are dilapidated that needs to be fixed as soon as possible</p> <p>8 High Mast lights High mast lights need to be functional as many of them are not functioning well.</p> <p>Human settlement land use and planning</p> <p>□ Housing Provision of housing is needed in our municipality as it has not been done for quite a long time. Dube hostel needs to be demolished as it poses a serious health risk to the resident's buildings or the structures are in bad state and thus they must be demolished. They are a sore eye to the eyes of the community. Issuing of title deeds to our community.</p> <p>Community Safety</p> <p>1. Roads We need to install speed humps in the following streets: Bathoeng Street – 3 speeds hump including 1 in front of Phaladi Primary School Lekhele Street</p> <p>2 speed humps Molutsi Street, Letsie Street, Mokgobe Street, Moleme Street, Makau Street, Rata Street, Khuti Street, Mogotsi Street</p> <p>3 Painting of road signs.</p> <p>Community services</p>	
--	---	--

	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Community halls Lights need to be fixed at Ga-Matlabe Hall. 2. Illegal dumping The following areas need to be attended: Cnr Mogotsi Street & Molutsi Street, Mare Street next to Botoka Technical School, Molutsi Street in a furrow next to Botoka Technical School Rata Street next to Bright Beginning Primary School and Boiki Thlapi Clinic., Dube Hostel as refuse is not collected, The area of Phaladi Primary School. 3. Ikageng Library Provision of new books as they have not been brought. <p>LED</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Shops and Businesses Monitoring of illegal non-complaint businesses that are operational in our ward. <p>Finance and Budget</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Debts Write off irrecoverable debts especially for indigents. 2. Indigent Increment of our indigent households as majority of them are finding it difficult to cope under the economic depression. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. Installation of electrical meter box in some Dube units (hostel) ii. Management of our flats that were built by the province in Mare Street. The province has to transfer them to our municipality as majority of them are not paying the service provider which was appointed by the province. 	
--	--	--

WARD 09

2023 – 2024 Integrated Development Plan (IDP) needs analysis

Ward 9		
Village/Area	Needs	Responsible Department
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Cleaning up of the whole area• Create clean road for pavement• Water, toilets an electricity• Formulization of Informal settlement• Ward job opportunities• Youth development• Power of streets• Cleaning of storm water• Speed humps• Dilapidated toilets• Replacing asbestos roof• Geysers• Upgrading sewer line at Mohadin Poortjie dam• Sewer system at Mohadin extension 1• Replacement of old electric boxes• High mast light• Building of bridge between Mohadin and extension	<p>Technical Services Community Services & LED Community Safety Housing unit Relevant Sector Department</p>

Ward 10

2023– 2024 Integrated Development Plan (IDP) needs analysis

Ward 10		
Area/Village	Needs	Responsible Department
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Streetlight- we have street light challenges at the following streets, that needs to be fixed, Mabuya Street, Malo Street, Chabalala Street, Kgofa Street, Kgabo Street, Muwe Street, Rev Tsubella Street, at Dlamini Street the electricity was removed by electricity guys but it was never being replaced back again as we speak now there is no lights also in that street, we also need cable replacement at Nkosi Street next to Madibeng Primary School there is been cable theft and the streetlights are not working due to that problem. Water challenges at Dlamini Street, Muwe and Dikgang Street taps are dry, so we need very serious intervention regarding challenge of water. Water meter not working properly be replaced with new water meters. Toilet challenges- we also need assistance to fix old dilapidated toilets at Queenstown and prioritize Two Room Section those toilets are very old. Illegal dumping next to Madibeng Primary School and Resolofetse Secondary School that need to be cleaned as soon as possible. Dumping side inside softball courts next to Ikageng swimming pool that need to be cleaned as well. Dumping side at Nkosi Street next to new church that need to be cleaned. Recreational facilities problem –we have a challenge about Govan Mbeki Hall it needs refurbishment so that it call also accommodate Sports, Arts and Culture projects. Ikageng swimming pool be refurbished to attract young people. Queenstown Park- the park needs new refurbishment it is in a very bad state. Potholes – we have potholes at Makotoko Street, Muwe Street, Sepotokele Street, Monyemore Street, Modiboa Street. 	<p>Technical Services</p> <p>Technical services</p> <p>Technical services</p> <p>Community Services</p>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sewer spillages at Tau Street, Queenstown Park, Madiehe Street, Modiboa Street, Thakadu Street, Chabalala Street. The Ward need your intervention by appointing a project that will be able to fix old system of drainage. • Call answering problems – community members are getting frustrated by the Department of Electricity for not answering the calls during emergencies. • Cutting of grass in our park. • Allocation of stand to our backyard dwellers. • Asbestos roofs. • Speed humps – Kgabo Street, Nyokong Street, Lekhele Street next to internet Store and at Batloun Street between AME Church and Kwena Street corner. 	Technical service
--	---	-------------------

Ward 11

2023– 2024 Integrated Development Plan (IDP) needs analysis

Ward 11		
Area/Village	Needs	Responsible Department
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dilapidated toilets • Paving of roads in Ward 11 • Two high mast lights in Michael Heyns Street and Kynoch and Promosa Road. • Speed humps. • Replacing old sewer lines. • Potholes. • Upgrading of Berlin Sports ground. 	Technical service Community services Technical services

Ward 12

2023– 2024 Integrated Development Plan (IDP) needs analysis

Ward 12		
Area/Village	Needs	Responsible Department
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Completion of Disaster Management Centre project to assist in Ward 12.• Solar geysers.• Old dilapidated toilets.• Road maintenance and reconstruction of streets• Proclamation of Ext 9, BGM Project• N12 housing development Project• Storm water and construction of maintenance.• Installation of street names.• Replacing of Asbestos roofs.• Solar high mast lights.• Cleaning and scraping of Lesego Primary soccer ground and the Shaun Pollock.• Visible Policing.	Community Services Technical Service Technical Services Technical Services SAPS

Ward 13

2023– 2024 Integrated Development Plan (IDP) needs analysis

Ward 13		
Area/Village	Needs	Responsible Department
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Housing Department: Outstanding RDP houses and toilets in the Aksie Park and Baipei areas Community hall in Ward 13 will accommodate Ward 13 Promosa and Ward 17 (Marikana) Renovation of Ward 13 House. Sewer lines in Bloemetjie Street and Harwood Street. Speed humps Bloemetjie Street and Lekay Street Open drainage systems to be closed. Fixing of Streetlights in Ward 13. Solar geysers not installed. Paving of streets at Baipei. Cleaning of pit toilets at Hillside View. Installation of electrification, and water Visible Policing. 	<p>Housing</p> <p>Technical Service</p> <p>Community Service</p> <p>Technical services</p> <p>SAPS</p>

Ward 14

2023– 2024 Integrated Development Plan (IDP) needs analysis

Ward 14		
Area/Village	Needs	Responsible Department
Thaba Section	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Two hammers light is needed in thaba section at corner Moila Street and Moabi and the other one in Eliot Nkala street LED street lights are needed in all streets of Thaba section We need to fix the potholes in Raditsabeng street, Mogoai street, Makam street, Bali street, Moabi street, Eliot Nkala street and Motswara Lekome street and Maphongo street, needs more attention. We need to replace the roofs within asbestos with proper roofs We need Geysers in Thaba Section We need new toilets in the whole of thaba section New water meter readers are needed in some of houses Speed humps is needed in all the streets of thaba section We need new electric boxes in some of the houses in the section of thaba section We need to use the open space at the corner of Moila and Moabi street for economical reasons 	Technical Services
		Technical Services
		Housing
		Technical Services
		Housing
		Technical Services
		Technical Services
		LED
Queens Town Section	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> One hammers light is needed in queens town section in Gongwane street LED street lights are needed in the whole section of queens town. Speed humps are needed in the whole streets of queens town section Replace asbestos roofs with other roof that is not hazardous We need geysers in queens town section New water meter readers are needed in some of houses We need new toilets in the whole of queens town section We need new electric boxers in some of the houses in the section of queens town 	Technical Services
		Technical Service
		Housing
		Housing
		Technical Services
Voka Section	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> One hammers light is needed in the street of Mathambo LED street lights are needed in the whole section of Voka Speed humps are needed in the whole streets of Voka W Replace asbestos roofs with other roof that is not hazardous 	Technical Services
		Housing
		Technical Services

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> We need Geysers in Voka section New meter readers are needed in some of the houses of Voka section We need new toilets in the whole of Voka section We need new electric boxes in some areas We need to use the open space at the corner of Mosidi and Bathoeng street for economic reasons 	BTO Housing Technical Services LED
Mountain View	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> We need two hammers in mountain view We need to utilize the open space in mountain view to create a park LED street lights are needed in the whole section of mountain view Speed humps are needed in the whole streets of mountain view We need geysers in mountain view section New water meter readers are needed in some of the houses of mountain view section We need new electric boxes in some of the houses in the area We need to use the open space between Mosidi street and Promosa road for economic development 	LED Technical Services Technical Services Technical Services LED

Ward 15

2023– 2024 Integrated Development Plan (IDP) needs analysis

Ward 15		
Area/Village	Needs	Responsible Department
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> First Priority - Safety in CBD, High Mast lights, Prevention of illegal dumping, removing of illegal business owners in Wandellaan and surrounding areas. Wall closing Wandellaan Structures should be demolished and reopened for two-way traffic. I think this will get rid of many problems, hanging around Wandellaan. Removal of Squatters in front of Department of Education, and St Mary's Anglican Church. N12 Needs solar installed on high mass lights, I have applied for Solar on my ward funds for the residential areas. In addition, a urgent plan for robots crossing N12. We need Traffic officers on N12 during load shedding for traffic control. 	Technical services Traffic department

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Urgent approval slow down markers in Kok Street to Stasie Way around Snowflake. This will slow down traffic going to and from Boys High, Girls High and Potch Central 	Traffic Department
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The closing of the illegal entrance over the railway from N12 into Soetdoring Street. 	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • High Mast lights at all entrances from Station into our ward. 	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • High Mast lights on the corner of Uitkoms Sub Economical Dwelling Units, Facing Jack Pauw Street. 	Traffic department
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Doing regular Health inspections at restaurants, and High Crime Spots, also at Beyers Naude 153. 	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Swimming pool and park. Meeting with other pool ward Cllrs to make a plan getting funding from Provincial or National and Sports, Arts and Culture. 	Technical department
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Regular cutting / trimming of old trees, as we are part of the oldest part of town, and this branches causes electric problems when the wind is blowing hard. 	Community services
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Potholes, Traffic markers, water leaks. 	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sewerage in Dr Beyers Naude, between Plein Street and Girls High, needs urgent upgrading. 	Technical services

Ward 16

2023– 2024 Integrated Development Plan (IDP) needs analysis

Ward 16		
Area/Village	Needs	Responsible Department
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dilapidated toilets. • Removing of old roofs. • Streetlights be fixed. • RDP houses (Hlala) that was not built. • Grading of roads at Hlala, Mountain View. • Title deeds U save Section. • Resealing of Sepotokele, Kwena and U save Streets. • Grounds be scrapped and cleaned. • Speed humps at School Street and Tladi Street. • Jojo tanks, taps, electricity and pit toilets for Mouton View. • Grading of soft ball pitch at Ikageng Stadium. • Re opening of Ikageng swimming pool. • Grading of Resolofetse ground. • Installation of geysers. • Cable theft between Keagile and Pudulogo School. 	<p>Technical services</p> <p>Technical services</p> <p>Community services</p> <p>Technical service</p>

Ward 17

2023– 2024 Integrated Development Plan (IDP) needs analysis

Ward 17		
Area/Village	Needs	Responsible Department
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Installation of electricity in 72 households. • Allocation of Stands for Baipei, Promosa and Ext 7. • Geysers for Promosa and Ext 7. • Paving of streets in Ward 17. • Speed humps for Promosa and Ext 7. • RDP houses for Promosa and Ext 7. • Entrance of Ext 4 Gravel Road. • High mast lights. • Toilets and high mast lights for Dassierand. 	Technical department Technical services Housing Community services Technical service

Ward 18

2023– 2024 Integrated Development Plan (IDP) needs analysis

Ward 18		
Area/Village	Needs	Responsible Department
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Streetlights • Gravel roads Mokwele Street, Mbambanwe, Matolong, Mokwepa, Munandzi, Phakile, Mporota, Methane and Tshwaragang Street. • Paving of Phakile, Mbongeni and Tshepiso Street. • Sewer lines in Sisulu, Mutepe, Masike, Mokwele Street. • Stormwater drainage and sewer system be installed in Sisulu Street. • Electricity keypads be installed. • Cutting of long grass and cleaning of dumping side. 	Technical service Technical services Community services

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Replacing water meters – leaking of pipes. • Completion of Sarafina Stadium. • Installation of high mast light in Matolong Street. • Repairing of high mast lights in Sisulu Street, Mutepe Street and Tshwaragang Street. • Ventilated Improved Pit (Vip) latrines/ toilets for Baipei. • Wheelie bins for 50 households in Tshwaragang Street. • Toilets for 38 informal stands Matolong Street 	<p>Technical services</p> <p>Technical service</p>
--	---	--

Ward 19

2023– 2024 Integrated Development Plan (IDP) needs analysis

Ward 19		
Area/Village	Needs	Responsible Department
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Paving of 8 streets • Boitshoko Street, Mohapi Street, Duduetsang Street, Mbeki Street, Motswedi Street, Kagisano Street, Meriting Street, Boseloe Street, with stormwater drainage. • 100 toilets • Pavement in Tsholofelo Street, Ditebogo Street, Nkululeko Street, Pabulane Street. • Sewer pipes Top City and Kanana • 3 High mast lights. • Upgrading of Sports ground in Seiphemelo Secondary School. • Park near Top City Clinic. • Resealing of potholes. • LED street lights • Stormwater in Mandela Street, Nkosi Street, Thusanang Street Community Centre, Ratanang Street 	<p>Technical Services</p> <p>Technical services</p> <p>Technical services</p> <p>Technical service</p>

Ward 20

2023– 2024 Integrated Development Plan (IDP) needs analysis

Ward 20

Area/Village	Needs	Responsible Department
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Human settlement. New stands not less than 250 to accommodate Informal Settlement residents. There is no more space for space in the extensions. Roads paving: The following streets are prioritised first: Tshituku street ext. Tshikane ext.11 Ntsimane Street, Letsiekarang, Kokonyamere, Ext 6. Phikoko. Mokowe, Kgori, Mohale, Kgware Lerubisi. Jose. Sehudi, Lehututu Street, Masego Street. Mosilanoka, Itambo, Tsie, Ofentse Ext 7, Kelebogile, Vukane Ext 7, Tshepang, Nyakalong and Mokoroane street, Jose and Lengangane Ext 3. High mast lights (Solar): Ext 3 next to St Augustine Church, Next to Telkom Aerial. Ext, Behind Pola Park, Ext 11. Low cost houses RDP houses. The ward has 68 slabs and 139 empty stands without low cost houses. Houses without toilets Solar Geysers more than 200 households need geysers Water reticulations and electricity connection in Snake park behind Funane Complex. Cleaning of stormwater. Resealing of Peolwane Street and Mogolodidi Sarafina road. Maintenance of aerial football ground. Temporary toilets for informal settlers of aerial section. 	<p>Housing</p> <p>Technical services</p> <p>Technical service</p> <p>Housing</p> <p>Technical services</p> <p>Technical services</p>

Ward 21

2023– 2024 Integrated Development Plan (IDP) needs analysis

Ward 21		
Area/Village	Needs	Responsible Department
Promosa VD	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Streets have many potholes if not fixed some of the infrastructure will be lost 	Technical services
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ • Old infrastructure so there are a lot of water leaks from old water meters 	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ • Asbestos roofs of the old houses need to be replaced because it's a health risk 	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ • Dilapidated old toilets 	Technical services
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ • High accounts of the old houses of people who passed away many years ago. 	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ • Title deeds of the majority of houses are still outstanding 	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ • To change the houses to the rightful sibling's name is problematic because housing is referring people to a law firm that wants people to pay them for the transfers and it is not assisting our people 	BTO
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Council still wants to collect the old debt from people who past away from the kids and grandkids who are now staying in the houses instead of writing off the debt and transferring the house to someone who can take full responsibility for the house. 	Housing
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ • Illegal dumping is a problem certain areas are not been attended to. 	BTO
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ • Old electricity boxes are giving lots of problems some a blank and the residents cannot punch their tokens in. 	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ • The non-capturing of IGG forms makes pensioners pay high accounts after they have completed their forms. 	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ • The old sewer system leads to overflows because more people are now been connected to the system. 	Technical service

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ • The Promosa pump station keeps on breaking down and leads to sewer spillages into the Poortjie dam. ✓ • Response time for service delivery reporting is very poor, the municipality can respond after a month for a simple drain, electricity outages, illegal dumping and water leaks. No one is answering the Call Centre number. ✓ • Electricity department officials are charging residents money to replace stolen electricity cables, many residents are complaining about it and it was forwarded to the relevant people at the department. ✓ • Some streets are very dark and the high must light in Promosa Park is not working due to cable theft is was reported but no action was taken to repair it. The Promosa Cemetery needs to be look after. ✓ • Residence in the VD feels that they are been overlooked by the Municipality in terms of job opportunities (employment) 	<p>BTO</p> <p>Technical services</p> <p>Technical services</p> <p>Technical services</p> <p>Technical services</p>
Ext. 7 VD	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Illegal dumping is not removed in this VD despite reporting it every time. ✓ • Streetlights and high must lights are not working ✓ • Sewer spillage in Areaganeng Street is problematic. ✓ • The gravel streets are not been graded despite asking for help since 2017, Infrastructure is just doing nothing about it. ✓ • 5 Streets need to be paved. • People need their title deeds ✓ • Some people need to apply for RDPs they are still waiting for applications since the 2011-2016 term. ✓ • Electricity boxes are also a problem ✓ • Some stands still need toilets. 	<p>Technical services</p> <p>Technical service</p> <p>Housing</p> <p>Technical service</p>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Non-capturing of IGG forms is a problem • The response time for service delivery reporting is a problem and no one is answering the Call Centre number. • The Pump stations in Greenfield break down a lot and lead to sewer spillages in Areaganeng Street. • Some household debts are too huge and the Municipality will not be able to collect them. • Some electricity boxes need to be moved from the shack to the house, no response from Infrastructure at all despite reporting it every time 	Housing Technical services Housing Technical services
--	---	--

Ward 22

2023– 2024 Integrated Development Plan (IDP) needs analysis

Ward 22		
Area/Village	Needs	Responsible Department
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Solar high mast lights • Street lights in Esselen Street, Meyer Street • Street light poles • Water leaks • Utilising of parks. 	Technical Services Technical services

Ward 23

2023– 2024 Integrated Development Plan (IDP) needs analysis

Ward 23		
Area/Village	Needs	Responsible Department
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The upgrade of sewer, storm and drains Repair roads, street and potgholes as a priority. Upgrading of Botha street. Street names and road markings, especially at stop streets. Upgrade the water pipes, the asbestos pipes must be replace Add a foot/pedestrian circle at Gerrit Decker and Gimmies for the flowing of traffic. The street next to Gimmies is not a tar road. Another circle at McRoode, Erf 501, Offenbach and Govern Mbeki. Streetlights at Hennie Binge plots Paved walkway at Tarentaal Street, Mooi Vallei plots and Klinkenberg street for safety. The street next to Gimmies has no lights 	Technical services Technical service Community services Technical services Community service Technical services Community services

Ward 24

2023– 2024 Integrated Development Plan (IDP) needs analysis

Ward 23		
Area/Village	Needs	Responsible Department
	<p>All issues revolves around SAFETY, to rank them in a particular order of importance is not really possible as they are all equally important.</p> <p>Ensuring safety is a fundamental human need and right that should be given top priority in any society. Therefore, it is essential to allocate adequate resources towards addressing safety issues and promoting safe environments for everyone. By investing in safety measures, we can protect ourselves, our families, and our communities from harm and</p>	Community services

	<p>potential danger.</p> <p>STREETLIGHTS: Streetlights have been partly replaced, unfortunately some has never been addressed, or are non-functional again. Lighting is a crucial aspect of safety, especially in public areas such as streets, intersections, open spaces, and parking lots. Proper lightning not only reduces the risk of accidents but also helps deter criminal activity and illegal dumping. By investing in high-quality SOLAR lighting systems, we can create safer and more secure public spaces for everyone, EVEN DURING LOADSHEDDING.</p> <p>DUMPING HAZARD: CBD & TAXI RANK: Illegal dumping is a significant environmental and safety issue that needs to be addressed urgently. The skips and mess in this area ARE set alight on a daily basis by illegal, businesses keep dumping with zero consequence management. Dumping of waste in unauthorized areas can lead to contamination of soil, water, and air, which in turn poses a significant health risk to the community and the businesses</p> <p>1 Clinic in the area. By investing in measures to prevent illegal dumping and properly disposing of waste, we can protect our environment and ensure the safety and well-being of our communities and businesses.</p> <p>ROAD SAFETY:</p> <p>During power outages, the safety of pedestrians and motorists is at risk, particularly at busy intersections and stop streets. (N12) Investing in solar robots/cat eyes and reflective tape as well as other safety measures e.g. traffic officers doing point duty, to assist with traffic control during load shedding can ensure that people can move around safely and efficiently, reducing the risk of accidents and injuries.</p> <p>POTHOLE: Roads in Ward 24 is in a desperate state, as in. the rest of the town. Repairing and resealing dilapidated roads full of potholes is essential for safety. Potholes can cause</p>	<p>Technical services</p> <p>Technical services</p> <p>Community services</p>
--	---	---

	<p>damage to vehicles and increase the risk of accidents. By investing in road repair and maintenance, we can ensure that our roads are safe and accessible for all, reducing the risk of accidents and injuries. Motorists are playing dodgems from pothole to pothole on the roads rather than focusing on the road leading to them not seeing oncoming traffic!!!</p> <p>In conclusion, investing in these safety measures, lightning (fixing streetlights/replace with solar lightning), prevention of illegal dumping – (police and fencing), robot and stop street safety during load shedding (cat eyes, reflective tape etc.), and repairing and resealing roads full of potholes is crucial for the safety and well-being of our communities. These investments ensure that our communities are safe, secure, and able to thrive.</p>	Technical services
--	---	--------------------

Ward 25

2023– 2024 Integrated Development Plan (IDP) needs analysis

Ward 25		
Area/Village	Needs	Responsible Department
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> This is based on our previous IDP submission in 2022 and the principle of the Integrated Traffic Plan (ITP), including the new Traffic Impact Study conducted by the NWU: 3 roundabouts at Gerrit Dekker/Thabo Mbeki str (VD 86910059); Thabo Mbeki/Chief Albert Luthuli str (VD 86910059); Chief Albert Luthuli/G Mbeki str (VD 86910677) 3 slipways into Thabo Mbeki str from Van Rooy str, Loop str, Gobey str (all VD 86910059) Resurface main roads Thabo Mbeki str, Chief Albert Luthuli drive, G Mbeki drive (VDs 86910059 & 86910677) Rebuild Spruit str corner Palmiet street, no tar left (VD 86910677) Repair Rivier str between Retief & Stil str (VD 86910677) Oewersig school children bridge corner Van Rooy & Van Graan str was badly damaged (VD 86910059) High risk sewage pipe in Mooirivier (near corner of Solomon and Van Rooy str) under water surface, foundations badly damaged by the recent flooding; NEMA risk (VD 	<p>Community services</p> <p>Community services</p> <p>Technical service</p> <p>Technical services</p>

	86910059) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vuselela College - pedestrian bridge over Wasgoedspruit; it is unsafe for students and two rape incidents occurred there (VD 86910611) • Footpath on sidewalk in Retief street (between Beyers Naude & Piet Bosman str) for Vuselela students (VD 86910611) • Wheelie bins for VDs 86910611 and 86910677 (estimate 400-500) as discussed on Lekgotla • Urgent repair work at the President Pretorius Museum, Thabo Mbeki drive (VD 86910059) 	SAPS & Education Technical services
--	---	--

Ward 26

2023– 2024 Integrated Development Plan (IDP) needs analysis

Ward 26		
Area/Village	Needs	Responsible Department
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allocation of stands at ZZ and Zakhele Informal Settlements. • Allocation / Rezoning at 1st Avenue and Nomonde Street Informal Settlements. • Removal of Asbestos Roofs at Greenfield. • Toilets needed at Greenfield. • Provision of Transformers at Informal Settlements • Water and Electricity at Sports Grounds Section • RDP houses for Ward 26 • Maintenance of 1st Avenue Street corner Areaganeng Street • Geysers • Paving of Street • Speed humps 	Housing Technical services Technical services Housing Technical services

Ward 27

2023– 2024 Integrated Development Plan (IDP) needs analysis

Ward 27		
Area/Village	Needs	Responsible Department
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Matlwang in need of toilets, electricity, water	Technical services
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Stand allocation for Baipei	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• 2 boreholes	Technical services
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Ext 11 Baipeie	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Solar high mast light	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Gravel roads be maintained.	Technical services
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Geysers not installed.	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Sport ground be maintained.	

Ward 28

2023– 2024 Integrated Development Plan (IDP) needs analysis

Ward 28		
Area/Village	Needs	Responsible Department
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Community members of Ward 28 need proper place to stay.	Technical services
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Title deeds	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Water and electricity	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Toilets	Technical services
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Paving of roads	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• RPD houses to be built at Boskop	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• High mast lights	Housing
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Skips	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Wheelie bins	

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rysmierbult RDP houses, paving and toilets • Upgrading of Sports ground • Convert open stand in a park. 	Housing Technical services
--	---	-----------------------------------

Ward 29

2023 – 2024 Integrated Development Plan (IDP) needs analysis

Ward 29		
Area/Village	Needs	Responsible Department
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 110 RDP Houses • Toilets • 41 incomplete RDP Houses • Ext 2 sports ground • Fix and install Street lights • Water meters • Renovate ward committee member's office • Build and fix roads • High unemployment rate • Water shortage 	Housing/Human Settlement Housing/Human Settlement Housing/Human Settlement Community Services/Department of Arts, Culture and Sports Technical Services Community Services Technical Services All Technical Services

Ward 30

2023 – 2024 Integrated Development Plan (IDP) needs analysis

Ward 30		
Village/Area	Needs	Responsible Department
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Centre for disabled people • Internal Roads • Potholes • Old age home • Title deeds • Unfinished houses at extension 5 • Cleaning of the streets and illegal dumping • Unfinished RDP houses • High Mast lights and street lights • Electricity • Sewage blockage • Build youth centre • Build a bridge • Upgrade of sub-station • Support for SMMEs • Sports Facilities • Landfill sites • Demolishing old hostel • Collection of waste • Speed humps • Building of Bridge 	<p>Department of Social Development Technical Services Social Development Cogta Housing/Human Settlement Community Services</p> <p>Housing Community Services Technical Services Technical Services LED Technical Services Technical Services LED Arts, Culture and Sports Community Services Housing Community Services Technical Services Technical Services</p>

Ward 31

2023– 2024 Integrated Development Plan (IDP) needs analysis

Ward 31		
Area/Village	Needs	Responsible Department
Mogopa Village	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Internal Roads • Bore holes • Water reservoir • RDP House • Internal connection of Electricity • Change of Electricity meter boxes • High mass lights • 1x engine for pumping of water • Sports ground • Toilets 	Technical Services Housing Technical services Technical services
Goedgevonden Village	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Internal Roads • Internal connection of water • High Mass light's • Grave site • Library • Sports facilities • Free Wi-Fi • RDP House's • Old age center • Grading of gravel roads • 2x Bore holes • Toilets • Sucking of pit Toilets 	Technical services Community services Housing Technical services
Boikhutsong Village	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Internal Roads • Internal connection of water 	Technical services

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • High Mass light's • Grave site • Library • Sports facilities • Free Wi-Fi • RDP House's • Old age center • Grading of gravel roads • 2x Bore holes • Toilets • Sucking of pit Toilets • Connections of internal Electricity 	Community services Housing Technical services
--	--	---

Ward 32

2023– 2024 Integrated Development Plan (IDP) needs analysis

Ward 32		
Area/Village	Needs	Responsible Department
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Community hall for Appeldraai village we are holding our meeting under the tree. • Completion of tar road at Appeldraai Village. • Internal roads at Boikhutso village and fixing old damaged roads. • Street light for the Boikhutso, Appeldraai, Toevlug, Town and Mosa Park. 	Community services Technical services Technical services

Ward 33

2023– 2024 Integrated Development Plan (IDP) needs analysis

Ward 33		
Area/Village	Needs	Responsible Department
	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• High mast light at ext 11, ext 8, Ext 5, Tsetse, Welgevonden.• Internal Roads at Ext5, Ext11, Ext8, Tsetse, Welgevonden• Houses that are Unfinished at ext 11 and 8• New Houses at Tsetse and Welgevonden villages• Renovation of Ext5 community hall, Tsetse community hall, Welgevonden community hall..• Water at Ext 8, Tsetse, Welgevonden.• Potholes at Ext5.• Sports facilities at Ext 5 sports ground, Tsetse Sports Ground, Welgevonden sports ground.• Cleaning Illegal Dumping sites at Ext8, Ext5, Ext11 and Losii• Toilets at Ext 8, Tsetse, Welgevonden• Grading for new stand at Tsetse And Welgevonden	<p>Technical service</p> <p>Housing</p> <p>Community services</p> <p>Technical services</p> <p>Technical services</p> <p>Technical services</p>

Ward 34

2023– 2024 Integrated Development Plan (IDP) needs analysis

Ward 34		
Area/Village	Needs	Responsible Department
Ext 9 Ventersdorp	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• 139 RDP houses not concluded in Ext 9.• Repairing of high mast lights.• Paving roads, 3 main streets.• Installation of Street lights.• Human Settlement: Water bulk and sewer no reticulation.	<p>Housing</p> <p>Technical services</p> <p>Technical services</p>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Wheelie bins. • Cleaning of dumping side. • Solar high mast lights. 	Community services Technical services
Ext 10	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Human Settlement: Water bulk and sewer no reticulation. • Installation of Electricity • High mast lights. • Cleaning of dumping side. • Allocation of stands Ext 10. 	Housing Technical services Community services
Farming Areas	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provision for boreholes, hand pumps. • Housing Department to budget/prioritise the establishment of Buffelsvlei area. • Open spaces to conclude allocation of stands and electricity. 	Technical services Housing Technical services

3.1 INTRODUCTION

The Corporate Services Department is the portal of entry and exit from the Municipality and supports the functions of all the other departments in the Municipality. The Department provides support services and generally ensures that all administrative functions of the Municipality are properly coordinated. The Municipal Systems Act, MSA 2000 S67, requires municipalities to develop and adopt appropriate systems and procedures to ensure fair; efficient; effective; and transparent personnel administration in accordance with the Employment Equity Act 1998. In order to comply with the prescripts of the Municipal Systems Act No. 32 of 2000 the following strategic interventions, amongst others, have been invoked to ensure fair; efficient; effective; and transparent personnel administration. Establishment of the Local Labour Forum (where Management and Organized Labour engage vigorously on matters relating to Conditions of Employment for employees), which is fully functional irrespective of the teething challenges, experienced. A number of workforce policies that forms part of the Human Resources Strategy were compiled and reviewed during the period under review and are to be tabled for adoption by Council after the Council members are work shopped on the policies. The policies will provide Management with strategic decision making and meeting the organization's strategic objectives.

3.1.1 POWERS, DUTIES AND FUNCTIONS

In line with the provisions of the Municipal Structures Act (117 of 1998) the JB Marks Local Municipality has been assigned the following statutory Powers, Duties and Functions.

Directorate	Powers from the Allocated Carried out	Performed (P)/ Not Performed(NP)
Community Services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▢ Municipal Parks and Recreation ▢ Cemeteries and Funeral Parlours ▢ Local Amenities ▢ Local Sports Facilities ▢ Public Places ▢ Cleansing ▢ Municipal Abattoir ▢ Fencing and Fences 	<p>P</p> <p>P</p> <p>P</p> <p>P</p> <p>P</p> <p>P</p> <p>NP</p> <p>NP</p>
Public Safety	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▢ Control of Public Nuisance ▢ Fire Fighting ▢ Municipal Public Transport (only with regard to taxis) 	<p>P</p> <p>P</p> <p>P</p>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▢ Traffic and Parking ▢ Noise Pollution ▢ Public Places ▢ Licensing of Dogs ▢ Municipal Airports ▢ Pounds 	<p>P</p> <p>P</p> <p>P</p> <p>NP</p> <p>P</p> <p>P</p>
Housing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▢ Municipal Parks and Recreation ▢ Air Pollution ▢ Building Regulations ▢ Public Places 	<p>P</p> <p>P</p> <p>P</p> <p>P</p>

Directorate	Powers from the Allocated Carried out	Performed (P)/ Not Performed(NP)
Technical and Infrastructure Development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▢ Municipal Public Works ▢ Water ▢ Sanitation ▢ Street Lighting ▢ Refuse Removal ▢ Solid Waste disposal ▢ Municipal Roads ▢ Electricity Regulations ▢ Storm Water ▢ Fencing and Fences ▢ Municipal Airports 	<p>P</p> <p>P</p> <p>P</p> <p>P</p> <p>P</p> <p>P</p> <p>P</p> <p>P</p> <p>NP</p> <p>P</p>
Local Economic	▢ Local Tourism	P

Development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▢ Street Trading 	P
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▢ Licensing and control of undertakings that sells food to the public 	P
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▢ Control of Undertakings that sells Liquor to the Public 	NP
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▢ Trading Regulations 	P
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▢ Billboards and display of Adverts 	P
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▢ Municipal Airports 	P
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▢ Local amenities 	P
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▢ Markets 	NP
Office of the Municipal Manager	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▢ Municipal Planning 	P

3.2 POLITICAL LEADERSHIP AND GOVERNANCE STRUCTURES

67 councillors were elected to the JB Marks Local Municipality Council. Of the 67, 34 were directly elected in the 34 wards across the municipality and the remainder were elected proportionally (PR).




	EXECUTIVE MAYOR CLLR GABA THITHIBA KA QHELE The municipality operates within an Executive Mayoral System under the leadership of Executive Mayor Cllr. Gaba Thithiba KA Qhele , who was elected as per section 55 of Municipal Structures Act, Act 117 of 1998.
	SPEAKER CLLR MOITHOESI ROSY DASSIE The Council elected the Speaker, Cllr Moithoesi Rosy Dassie in terms of section 36 of the Municipal Structures Act, Act 117 of 1998, to chair Council meetings and she is also responsible to capacitate Councillors and Ward Committees.
	SINGLE WHIP CLLR LUMKILE LINKS Single Whip ensures proportional distribution of councillors to various committees of Council. He also maintains sound relations amongst the various political parties by attending to disputes and ensuring party discipline.

MAYORAL COMMITTEE

The Mayoral Committee consists of ten members, each of which heads a portfolio as listed below:

MEMBERS OF THE MAYORAL COMMITTEE

	CLLR MALVERINE DAVIS MMC-LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT
	CLLR GERALD AMOS M MODISE MMC-TECHNICAL SERVICES
	CLLR ISHMAEL MOILWA MMC-RURAL, ENVIRONMENT, AGRICULTURAL DEVELOPMENT

	<p>CLLR THADIWE PRUDENCE MTAYI</p> <p>MMC- TRANSVERSAL SERVICES</p>
	<p>CLLR LEON MUSA MKHABELA</p> <p>MMC- COOMUNITY SAFETY</p>
	<p>CLLR MMASETLHAKE A MAPOGOSHE</p> <p>MMC-CORPORATE SERVICES</p>

	<p>CLLR LOREAL TESNIA ABRAHAMS MMC-FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT SERVICES</p>
	<p>CLLR MANTWA MATILDA KASALE MMC-COMMUNITY SERVICES</p>
	<p>CLLR PATRICIA MTSHALI MMC-SPORTS, ARTS AND CULTURE</p>



CLLR RYAN CLIFTON SWARTS
MMC - HOUSING, DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING

LIST OF JB MARKS COUNCILLORS.

POLITICAL PARTY	WARD	COUNCILLOR
ANC	13	ABRAHAMS, LT (Ms) Loréal Tesnia
DA	24	ADRIAANSE, JM (Ms) Jeanne Marguerite
DA	22	BRITZ, S (Ms) Sandra
ANC	11	BUTI , RR Ramotshegare Richard
ANC	PR	DASSIE, MR (Ms) Moithoesi Rosy
PA	PR	DAVIS, M Malverine
DA	15	DE BRUIN, MD (Ms) Madra Dirkie
FF+	PR	DE VILLIERS, IJ Izak Johannes
FF+	PR	DE VILLIERS, K (Ms) Karin
ANC	14	DERBYSHIRE, IC Ivan Clarde
DA	PR	DUBE, RGM Rethabile Galaletsang Masire
DA	PR	FRANSMAN, GML Glenville Marvin Levert

DA	PR	GREYLING, JH Jan Hendrik
DA	PR	HATTINGH, C CHRISTIAN
ANC	10	HENNICKS, AL Albert Lepadile
DA	5	HODGSON, H (Ms) Heinricha
ANC	PR	KA QHELE, GT Gaba Thithiba
EFF WHIP	PR	KEGONTSE, KR Kedibone Rosina (Ms)
ANC	17	KGOBANE, GR (Ms) Ghadi Rebecca
ANC	9	KASALE, MM (Ms) Mantwa Mathilda
FF+	2	LAING, EJJ Everhardus Johannes Jacobus
DA	PR	LANDSBERG, JC (ALD) Johannes Christiaan
DA	25	LE ROUX, AA Ald (Dr) Abraham Albertus
ANC WHIP	30	LINKS, JL Jan Lumkile
FF+	PR	LOURENS, JJ Johannes Jakobus
ANC	21	MAKOUSA, RA Rufane Alistair
ANC	1	MALOGANYE, RD Rabodiba David
ANC	PR	MAMPE, TR Tibane Raymond
ANC	27	MANJA, KR Kenewang Ruddy
ANC	18	MANZINI, WM William WMoshimanegape
ANC	PR	MAPOGOSHE, MA Mmasetlhake Andronica (Ms)
ANC	33	MEYA, IT Isaac Thomson

DA	PR	MEYER, M (Ms) Merna
ANC	31	MKHABELA, LM Leon Musa
EFF	PR	MLAMBO, LPT Lydia Palesa Tebogo
ANC	16	MOALUSI ,TDC Tshepiso David Charity
EFF	PR	MODISANE, TP Tlhoiwa Piet
ANC	PR	MODISE, GAM Gerald Amos Modibedi
ANC	26	MOGOROSI, TH Tau Huddleston
ANC	34	MOILWA, I Ishmael
ANC	8	MOKGETI, RH (ALD) Rapuleng Hodge
ANC	29	MOKONE, MP (Ms) Matumelo Pauline
ANC	12	MOLOTSI, GN Gontse Nathaniel
DA	PR	MOOLMAN, HJ Hans Jurie
ANC	PR	MOTLHATSWI, TM Thabo Macdonald ID 8903215444081
DA	PR	MOTLHOIWA, L Lawrence
ANC	19	MORETSI, SM Simon Molefi
ANC	28	MOYO, MJ Mogorosi John
ANC	PR	MTAYI, TP (Ms) Thandiwe Prudence
ANC	PR	MTSHALI, P (Ms) Patricia
EFF	PR	NDWENDWE, PL Patricia Lebogang (Ms)
EFF	PR	RADEBE, LDM (Ms) Lerato Dimakhatso, Martha

ANC	20	RAMALISA, MR Muthupeli Richard
EFF	PR	RAMAUANE, TJ Thabiso Jacob
ANC	PR	RANTEKANE, L (Ms) Lesego
FF+	PR	ROSSOUW, MWC Matthys Wilhelm Christiaan
DA	7	STEENKAMP, J Johanna (Ms)
FF+	PR	STEYN-DU TOIT, M Marlene (Ms)
FF+	PR	STEYN, P Petrus
PA	PR	SWARTS, RC Ryan Clifton
ANC	6	TLOOME, MS Mafinki Stephen
ANC	32	TSAMAI, T Tshepang
FF+	PR	VAN DER WESTHUIZEN, H
DA	3	VAN ONSELEN, A Anné (Ms)
DA WHIP	23	VAN ONSELEN, WN Werner Nicor
FF+ WHIP	PR	VAN TONDER, MJ Matthys Jacobus
DA	4	ZERWICK, LJ Ludwig Johannes

3.3 COUNCIL COMMITTEES

Council furthermore established the following committees in terms of Section 79 of Municipal Structures Act of 1998 to give political guidance and direction to the Municipal Council and specific technical issues:

	COMMITTEE	COUNCILLORS	OFFICIALS	TERMS OF REFERENCE
1.	Corporate Services Portfolio Committee	Cllr RR Buti (Chairperson) Ald RH Mokgethi Cllr AL Hennicks Cllr TJ Ramauane Cllr JH Greyling Cllr S Britz Cllr LDM Radebe Cllr M Steyn - du Toit Cllr P Steyn	Director Corporate Services Chief of Staff: Office of the Speaker Chief of Staff: Office of the Executive Mayor Other Director(s) will be invited as and when required Secretariat	1. To consider the development of new policies and consider the review of existing policies which govern the constituency of the Municipality. 2. To act as vehicle to submit reports on policies to Council and advise the Council on policy and proposed by-laws 3. To monitor the implementation and adherence to approved policy and by-laws of Council. 4. To attend to IT issues. 5. To attend to the Rules of Order. 6. To consider all reports with regard to governance and administration, advise and make recommendations to Council.

	COMMITTEE	COUNCILLORS	OFFICIALS	TERMS OF REFERENCE
2.	Social Affairs and Poverty Alleviation Portfolio Committee	Cllr KR Manja (Chairperson) Cllr IC Derbyshire Cllr SM Moretsi Cllr LJ Zerwick Cllr L Motlhoiwa Cllr KB Kaister Cllr EJJ Laing Cllr T Rossouw Cllr JJ Lourens	Director Municipal Services and Local Economic Development Chief of Staff: Office of the Executive Mayor Other Director(s) will be invited as and when required Secretariat	1. To consider the development of new policies and consider the review of existing policies which govern the constituency of the Municipality. 2. To act as vehicle to submit reports on policies to Council and advise the Council on policy and proposed by-laws. 3. To monitor the implementation and adherence to approved policy and by-laws of Council. 4. To determine processes, procedure and policy in regards to management of Poverty Alleviation Fund and oversee and monitor disbursement to that effect. 5. To alleviate poverty in line with the IDP and socio-economic needs of the constituency. 6. To promote and sustain social livelihood of ordinary residents of the Municipality in an accountable, participative, transparent and fair manner in order to produce the maximum output. 7. To report progressively to Council on the impact made by the Poverty Alleviation Fund. 8. To consider all reports with regard to social affairs and poverty alleviation, advise and make recommendations to Council.

	COMMITTEE	COUNCILLORS	OFFICIALS	TERMS OF REFERENCE
3.	Municipal Services and Local Economic Development Portfolio Committee	Cllr DTC Moalusi (Chairperson) Cllr MR Ramalisa Cllr GN Molotsi Cllr A Van Onselen Cllr JM Adriaanse Cllr LDM Radebe Cllr MJ Davids Cllr I de Villiers	Director Municipal Services and Local Economic Development Other Director(s) will be invited as and when required Secretariat	1. To consider the development of new policies and consider the review of existing policies govern the constituency of the Municipality. 2. To act as vehicle to submit reports on policies to Council and advise the Council on policy and proposed by-laws. 3. To monitor the implementation and adherence to approved policy and by-laws of Council. 4. To act as a “one-stop shop” and troubleshooting forum and to manage, coordinate and stimulate growth, development and the marketing of Potchefstroom and Ventersdorp. 5. To deal with the planning of the holiday project. 6. To consider all reports with regard to growth, development and marketing, advise and make recommendations to Council.
4.	Technical Services Portfolio Committee	Cllr MS Tloome (Chairperson) Cllr T Tsamai Cllr J Moretsi Cllr T Motlhatshi Cllr W van Onselen	Director Technical Services Other Director(s) will be invited as and required Secretariat	1. To consider the development of new policies and consider the review of existing policies which govern the constituency of the Municipality. 2. To act as vehicle to submit reports on policies to Council and advise the Council on policy and proposed by-laws. 3. To monitor the implementation and adherence to approved policy and by-laws of Council. 4. To consider all reports with regard to housing and planning

	COMMITTEE	COUNCILLORS	OFFICIALS	TERMS OF REFERENCE
		Cllr GML Fransman Cllr PL Ndwendwe Cllr Pieter Steyn Cllr T Davids		and infrastructure, advise and make recommendations to Council.
	COMMITTEE	COUNCILLORS	OFFICIALS	TERMS OF REFERENCE
5.	Community Safety Portfolio Committee	Cllr JM Adriaanse (Chairperson) Cllr GR Kgobane Cllr MP Mokone Cllr MJ van Tonder Cllr RGM Dube Cllr LDM Radebe Cllr K de Villiers	Director Community Safety Chief Town Planner Chief of Staff: Office of the Speaker Other Director(s) will be invited as and when required Secretariat	1. As per the National Land Transport Transitional Act, 2000. 2. To consider the development of new policies and consider the review of existing policies which govern the constituency of the Municipality. 3. To act as vehicle to submit reports on policies to Council and advise the Council on policy and proposed by-laws. 4. To monitor the implementation and adherence to approved policy and by-laws of Council 5. To consider all reports with regard to transport and public safety, advise and make recommendations to Council
6.	Sports, Arts and Culture	Ald (Dr) AA le Roux	Director Municipal Services and Local	1. To consider the development of new policies and consider the review of existing policies which govern the constituency of the

	COMMITTEE	COUNCILLORS	OFFICIALS	TERMS OF REFERENCE
	Portfolio Committee	<p>(Chairperson)</p> <p>Ald RH Mokgethi</p> <p>Cllr MP Mokone</p> <p>Cllr M Meyer</p> <p>Cllr KR Kegontse</p> <p>Cllr K de Villiers</p> <p>Cllr M van Tonder</p>	<p>Economic Development</p> <p>Other stakeholders may be brought on board as the process unfolds.</p> <p>Other Director(s) will be invited as and when required</p> <p>Secretariat</p>	<p>Municipality.</p> <p>2. To acts as vehicle to submit reports on policies to Council and advise the Council on policy and proposed by-laws.</p> <p>3. To monitor the implementation and adherence to approved policy and by-laws of Council.</p> <p>4. To consider all reports with regard to sports and recreation, advise and make recommendations to Council</p> <p>5. To advise the Executive Mayor on sports activities in Potchefstroom.</p> <p>Duties,</p> <p>1. Holistic approach to the maintenance and management of the existing sports facilities regarding standard of facilities.</p> <p>2. Holistic approach to the planning and the identification of new sports facilities.</p> <p>3. Assist Council in the sourcing of outside funding for the upgrading of existing and establishment of new sports facilities, e.g. Lotto.</p> <p>4. Liaising with different sports codes, clubs and stakeholders regarding events, facilities and general information.</p>

	COMMITTEE	COUNCILLORS	OFFICIALS	TERMS OF REFERENCE
				<p>5. Assist with input regarding the planning, control, coordination and upgrading of sports facilities in Potchefstroom for the benefit of the community</p> <p>6. Liaise with the different spheres of sport, nationally as well as provincially</p>
7.	Environment Portfolio Committee	<p>Cllr W Manzini (Chairperson)</p> <p>Cllr IT Meya Cllr TH Mogorosi Cllr J Steenkamp Cllr H Hodgson Cllr TJ Ramauane Cllr JJ Lourens Cllr M Steyn – Du Toit</p>	<p>Director Municipal Services and Local Economic Development</p> <p>Other Director(s) will be invited as and when required</p> <p>Secretariat</p>	<p>1. To consider the development of new policies and consider the review of existing policies which govern the constituency of the Municipality.</p> <p>2. To act as vehicle to submit reports on policies to Council and advise the Council on policy and proposed by-laws.</p> <p>3. To monitor the implementation and adherence to approved policy and by-laws of Council.</p> <p>4. To consider all reports with regard to the environment, advise and make recommendations to Council.</p>
8.	Financial Management Services Portfolio Committee	<p>Cllr L Rantekane (Chairperson)</p>	<p>Chief Financial Officer</p> <p>Other Director(s) will be invited as and when required</p>	<p>1. To consider the development of new policies and consider the review of existing policies which govern the constituency of the Municipality.</p>

	COMMITTEE	COUNCILLORS	OFFICIALS	TERMS OF REFERENCE
		Cllr MJ Moyo Cllr RD Maloganye Cllr S Britz Cllr JH Greyling Cllr PL Ndwendwe Cllr MWC Rossouw Cllr E Laing	Secretariat	2. To act as vehicle to submit reports on policies to Council and advise the Council on policy and proposed by-laws. 3. To monitor the implementation and adherence to approved policy and by-laws of Council. 4. To consider all reports with regard to Finance , advise and make recommendations to Council.

	COMMITTEE	COUNCILLORS	OFFICIALS	TERMS OF REFERENCE
1.	Municipal Public Accounts Committee MPAC	RA Makousa (MPAC Chairperson) Cllr MS Tloome Ald RH Mokgethi Cllr L Rantekane Cllr RR Buti Cllr C Hattingh Cllr MD de Bruin	Municipal Manager MPAC Officer Section 56 Directors Chief of Staff: Office of the Speaker Chief of Staff: Office of the Executive Mayor Assistant Director: Internal Audit	Established in terms of guidelines issued by National Treasury, based on the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003) (MFMA).

	COMMITTEE	COUNCILLORS	OFFICIALS	TERMS OF REFERENCE
		Cllr KB Kaister Cllr IJ de Villiers Cllr T Davids	Secretariat	

3.4 JB MARKS LOCAL MUNICIPALITY ADMINISTRATION AND OPERATIONAL GOVERNANCE STRUCTURE

This Diagram overleaf depicts the macro organizational structure of the JB Marks Local Municipality. It is headed by the Municipal Manager which is appointed by Council in terms of Section 82 of the Municipal Structures Act. The Municipal Manager is the head of the Administration and Accounting Officer, and is supported by Line Function Directorates headed by Directors and Assistant Directors. The Municipal Manager together with her/ his team drives the implementation of the municipal strategy and its objectives as determined from the Powers, Duties and Functions assigned to it.

The following top management positions are on the basis of fixed term performance based contracts and presently the status is as indicated

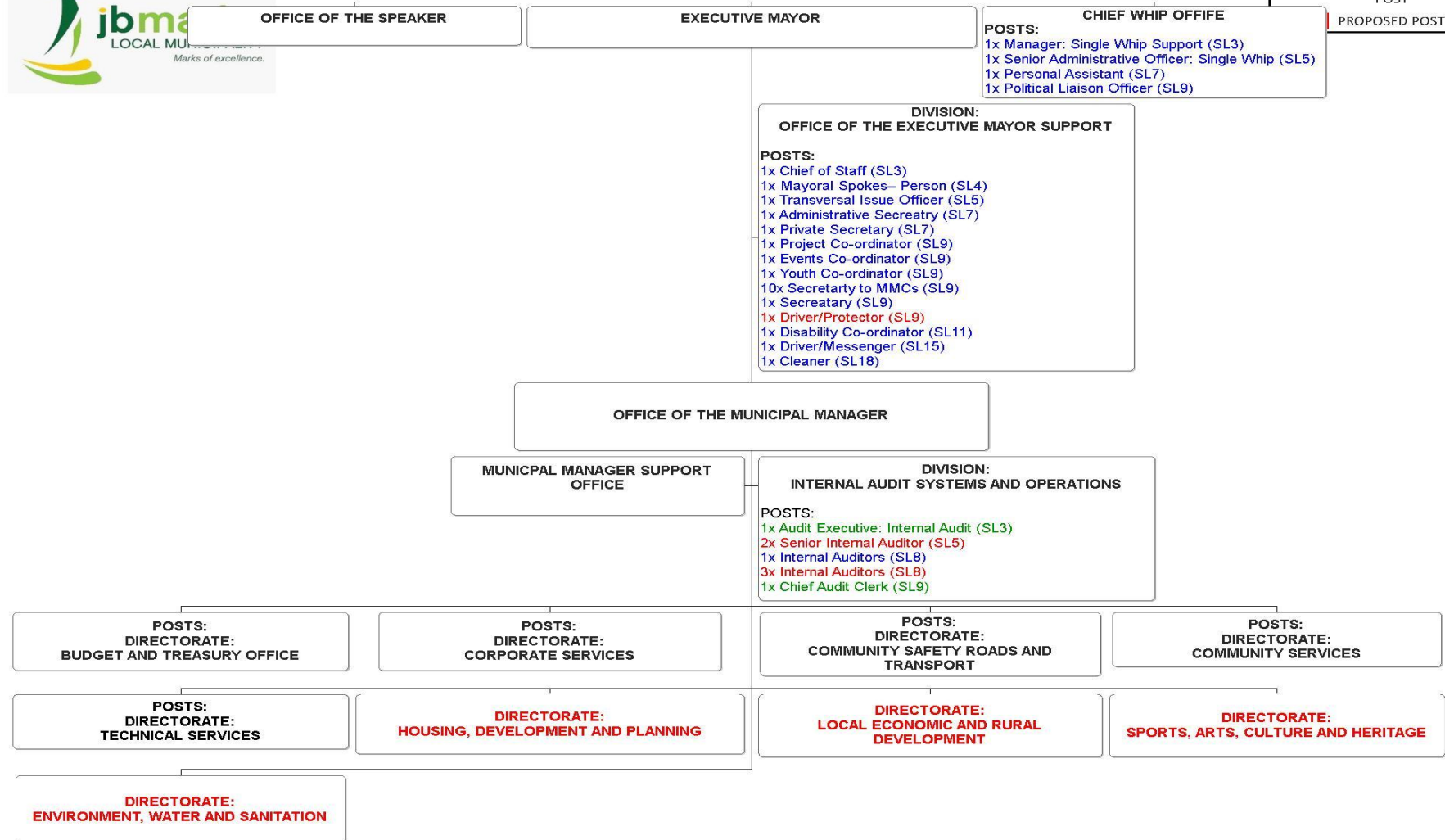
POSITION	NAME	GENDER	RACE
1. Acting Municipal Manager	Mr. S.A Tyatya	Male	African
2. Acting Chief Financial Officer	Mr K. Kumbe	Male	African
3. Director: Corporate Services	Ms BMB Mosepele	Female	African
4. Acting Director: Community Services & LED	Mr T Muswede	Male	African
5. Director: Community Safety	Mr O Masibi	Male	African
6. Acting Director: Technical Services	Mr MR Legoete	Male	African

TOP MACRO ORGANISATIONAL STRUCTURE OF JB MARKS LOCAL MUNICIPALITY.

JB MARKS LOCAL MUNICIPALITY



	FILLED POSTS
	VACANT FUNDED POST
	PROPOSED POST



SIGNATURE: _____

3.5 JB MARKS LOCAL MUNICIPALITY KPA'S.

Political Offices

Office of the Executive Mayor

KPA	Good Governance and Public Participation	Key Issues
Functions	Relevant Objectives	
Oversees administration coordinates the executive work of council Public participation Transversal programmes	Enhance communication Enhance stakeholder participation Promote ethics and good governance Increase stakeholders' knowledge, skills and abilities Increase Citizen Awareness of council Responsibilities, Services & Results	Vision and Mission of the Municipality Naming of the new municipality Rebranding and Repositioning of the new municipality Communication Strategy International Twinning Partnerships Reconstituting the Intergovernmental Forum Functioning of portfolio Committees and Mayoral Committee Public Participation (Mayoral Imbizo)

Office of the Speaker

KPA	Good Governance and Public Participation	Key Issues
Functions	Lead Objectives	
Public participation Establishment and functioning of ward committees Councillor support Adherence to the code of conduct	Enhance stakeholder participation Promote ethics and good governance Increase stakeholders' knowledge, skills and abilities Increase Citizen Awareness of council Responsibilities, Services & Results	Limited participation by stakeholders Non-submission of documents for archiving Management of council meetings Public Participation on the naming NW Development of Policies Non-signing of declaration of interests Council meetings often failing to meet (not forming a quorum)

KPA	Good Governance and Public Participation	Key Issues
Functions	Lead Objectives	
		Lack of a comprehensive delegation system (outdated No proper terms of references and delegations for portfolio committees Strengthening the role of MPAC

Office of the Single Whip

KPA	Good Governance and Public Participation	Key Issues
Functions	Lead Objectives	
To maintaining order and discipline among political parties in council To create platform for multi-party interaction in council	Enhance stakeholder participation Promote accountability and transparency	Lack of resources Insufficient budget

Office of the Municipal Manager

KPA	Institutional Transformation and Institutional Development
Functions	Lead Objectives
Integrated Development Planning Performance Management Internal Audit Minimum Security Information Standard	Promote good governance Enhance stakeholder participation Ensure compliance with legislation To promote accountability and transparency Ensure security to all municipal officials Ensure vetting and screening of service providers used and municipal officials Promote collaborative solutions Increase Customer and Stakeholder Satisfaction

Corporate Services

KPA	Institutional Transformation and Institutional Development
Functions	Relevant Objectives
Human resources Fleet Management Council support Information technology Legal services Performance management system	Promote cohesion and conducive Labour Environment Promote wellness and safety of council employees Achieve Employment Equity Increase Employee Knowledge, Skills and Abilities Contribute to community skills development Provide legal services To provide administrative support to council Promote Planning and Performance Management System Improve Technology Related Capacities Enhance Workforce Retention and Recruitment Increase Employee Motivation and Satisfaction

Municipal Finances

KPA	Municipal Financial Viability and Management
Functions	Lead Objectives
Budget planning and implementation in line with MFMA. Implement integrated financial system Finance governance in relation to the implementation of the MFMA. Sound expenditure management Asset management Supply chain management Support the statutory audit process Implement GRAP conversion Revenue enhancement Dora and mSCOA compliance	Promote revenue enhancement Promotion of sound financial viability Modernise financial management Improve SCM processes improve asset management Reduce costs Maintain positive credit rating Improve fiscal competency Increase value of procurement services

Community Safety

KPA	Basic Service delivery and Infrastructure development
Functions	Relevant Objectives
Fire Brigade Services Disaster Management Traffic Services Driver's License & Vehicle Testing Services Motor Vehicle Registration & Licensing Services Fire Brigade Services Firefighting, suppression & protection of life & property Rescue services- Motor Vehicle & Specialized	Increase Safety and Security of Residents Promote traffic safety Provide traffic management services Provide disaster management service Provide firefighting and rescue services Provide fire safety compliance certificates Provide vehicles and drivers licenses services Provide vehicle roadworthy certificates

KPA	Basic Service delivery and Infrastructure development
Functions	Relevant Objectives
<p>Fire prevention and safety inspections</p> <p>Public Information Education and Relations</p> <p>Humanitarian Services</p> <p>Emergency Services Bylaws Enforcement</p> <p>Implementation of the fire breaks</p> <p>Review, comments and inputs on building plans</p> <p>Training & capacity building</p> <p>Issuing of fire investigation reports</p> <p>SASREA</p> <p>Disaster Management</p> <p>Institutional Capacity for disaster risk management</p> <p>Disaster risk assessment</p> <p>Disaster risk reduction</p> <p>Disaster response and relieve</p> <p>Disaster Management Information & Communication Centre</p> <p>SASREA</p> <p>Traffic Services</p> <p>By law enforcements, inspectorate & Municipal Court</p> <p>Municipal shooting range</p> <p>Traffic law enforcement</p> <p>Scholar patrols & road safety</p> <p>Point duties</p> <p>Traffic Engineering</p> <p>Municipal pound</p> <p>SASREA</p> <p>Escort of stray animals, marches, abnormal loads & road closures</p> <p>Road paint, signage & street names maintenance</p>	

KPA	Basic Service delivery and Infrastructure development
Functions	Relevant Objectives
<p>Accident bureau</p> <p>Driver's License & Vehicle Testing Services (EnaTIS)</p> <p>Application for leaners, drivers licenses appointments</p> <p>Testing, Issuing of learners, drivers licenses and PrDP</p> <p>Renewal of drivers licenses & PDP</p> <p>Testing of vehicles for roadworthiness</p> <p>Application & Issuing of roadworthiness certificates</p> <p>Motor Vehicle Registration & Licensing Services (EnaTIS)</p> <p>Reregistration of motor vehicles</p> <p>Licensing of Motor Vehicles</p> <p>Application for duplications of registration certificates</p> <p>Issuing of temporary & Special Permits / motor trade number</p> <p>Issuing of business certificates</p> <p>Issuing of traffic registration certificates</p> <p>Introduction built up/trailers</p> <p>Traffic management Services</p> <p>Vehicle registration and testing services</p> <p>Security Services</p> <p>Provide social the protection of life and property against fire or threatening dangers</p> <p>Provide the rescue of life and property or other threatening danger.</p> <p>Provide preparedness, resilience, recovery and education for Disaster Management.</p>	

Community Services & LED

KPA		Community Services & LED	
Functions		Lead Objectives	
Coordinate and implement LED strategies and programmes projects Promote and support SMME development Promote and market tourism development Promote stakeholder participation in the economy Promote and attract investment Promote and support job creation initiatives Coordination of Library and Information services Arts, Culture and heritage Management of Sports and Recreation Facilities Coordinate mass participation programmes		Increase community Self-Sufficiency Attract new investment Promote SMMEs Growth Promote BBBEE Promote Tourism Coordinate EPWP Facilitate Job creation Increase access to Recreational Opportunities Preserve and market Heritage Sites and Landmarks Promote Arts, Sports and Culture Provide accessible, convenient library services	

Technical Services

KPA		Basic Service delivery and Infrastructure development	
Functions		Lead Objectives	
Bulk Electricity Community lighting Electricity Reticulation High mast Lights Alternative Energy Services Maintenance Planning and structuring of the	Bulk Water Supply water reticulations sewer reticulations roads and storm water,	Provide access to sustainable land Create integrated planning Increase access to land Provide integrated housing opportunities	Provision municipal roads service Provide potable water Provide sanitation sewage service Provide electricity services Provide street lighting Provide and maintain burial facilities Provide and maintain municipal infrastructure

municipality	<p>project and programme management on all capital civil engineering projects</p> <p>Mechanical services Coordination of housing services Building regulation and enforcement</p>	Provide building control services	<p>Improve water quality Improve access to public facilities Improve and expand parks and open spaces, Provide and maintain burial facilities Promote clean environment Promote environmental sustainability</p>
--------------	---	-----------------------------------	--

3.6 POLICY FRAMEWORK, BY-LAWS AND SECTOR PLANS

Sector Plan	Relevant Legislation	Adopted / Reviewed (Year)
JB Marks Growth and Development Strategy	National Development Plan	N/A
State of the Environment Plan	Section 36 of National Land Traffic Act	
Housing Sector Plan	Section 9 of Housing Act of 1997	
Municipal Open Spaces System	National Environmental Management Act	
HIV/Aids Cross Cutting Strategy	National HIV/Aids / TB Strategic Plan & Provincial HIV/Aids / TB Strategic Plan	
Public Transport Framework Plan	Section 36 of National Land Traffic Act	
Local Economic Development Strategy	Section 26 of the Municipal Systems Act	
Youth Development Strategy	National Youth Policy & Provincial Youth Strategy	
Integrated Environmental Management Plan	National Environmental Management Act	
Integrated Transport Plan	Section 36 of National Land Transport Act, 5 of 2009	
Water Services Development Plan	Section 12 of Water Services Act	
Tourism Master Plan	Tourism Act, 72 of 1993 / Tourism Act, 3 of 2014	
Integrated Transport Plan	Section 36 of National Land Transport Act, 5 of 2009	
Water Services Development Plan	Section 12 of Water Services Act	
Tourism Master Plan	Tourism Act, 72 of 1993 / Tourism Act, 3 of 2014	
Spatial Development Framework	Section 26 of the Municipal Systems Act	
Integrated Waste Management Plan	Section 11(4)(a)(ii) NEMA: Waste Act 2008	
Integrated Waste Management Plan	Section 11(4)(a)(ii) NEMA: Waste Act 2008	
Spatial Development Framework	Section 26 of the Municipal Systems Act	
Crime Prevention Strategy	Criminal Procedure Act 51 of 1977 South African Police Services Act	
Air Quality Management Plan	Air Quality Act 39 of 2005	
Disaster Risk Management Policy Framework	Section 53 of Disaster Management Act	
Human Resource Management Strategy	Skills Development Facilitation Act	

3.7 LIST OF POLICIES

Name of policy	Status qua	Council resolution number
1. Records Management policy	Approved 2019	C68/2018-07-03 Workshop outstanding
2. PMS policy	Approved July 2019	C48/2019-07-30
3. Draft Supply Chain Management Policy For Infrastructure And Delivery Management	Approved	C119/2018-10-04
4. Electricity Engineering Contribution Policy	Approved	C101/2018-07-31
5. Information and Communication Technology (ICT) Steering Committee Charter/...	Approved	C114/2018-10-04 Workshop outstanding
6. Information And Communication Technology (ICT) Steering Committee: Terms Of Reference	Approved	C115/2018-10-04 Workshop outstanding
7. Draft Information Technology (ICT) Change Management Policy	Approved	C40/2020-03-10 Workshop outstanding
8. Draft Information And Communication Technology (ICT) Security Policy	Approved	C39/2020-03-10 Workshop outstanding
9. Draft Security Policy	Approved	C118/2018-10-04 Workshop outstanding
10. Traffic Policy		
11. Budget Policy		
12. JB Marks Overtime Policy		
13. Cash and investment policy		
14. Debt Collection and Credit control		
15. Draft Cost containment Measures Policy		
16. Draft Deposit Policy		
17. Draft Recruitment Selection Policy		
18. Draft Virement Policy		
19. Expenditure Management Policy		
20. Property Rates and Taxes Policy		
21. Draft Supply Chain Management policy		
22. Indigent Policy		
23. Impairment of Debtor Write Off Policy		
24. Funds and Reserves policy		

3.8 LIST OF DRAFT POLICIES

Name of policy	Status quo	Council resolution number
CORPORATE SERVICES		
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Recruitment and Selection policy 2. Overtime policy 3. Acting allowance policy 4. Leave policy 5. Internal Bursary policy 6. External Bursary policy 7. Retention and succession policy 8. Internal Promotion policy 9. Disability Policy 10. Telephone management policy 11. Legal Services Policy 12. MPAC terms of reference 13. OHS Policy 14. EHW policy 15. HIV AIDS and TB Management Policy 16. Incapacity due to ill-health and injury Policy 	<p>The Portfolio Committee Meetings have not been held although scheduled for several times due to non-attendance of the members therefore draft policies will be dealt with at the next Council Meeting scheduled for 31 August 2021.</p>	None

4.1 INTRODUCTION

JB Marks Local Municipality acknowledges and values the contributions of the community in achieving its service delivery, developmental and strategic objectives. The Municipality encourage structured community participation in the matters of the municipality and create conducive environment for the engagement of the public in its governance and performing the duties and obligations set out in legislation with regard to public participation. The municipality provided multiple-platforms for community participation and mobilization, these included the Mayoral Imbizo, and ward based IDP meetings. The Executive Mayor led the Mayoral Imbizo's and Ward Councillors led the IDP meetings.

The contents of this serve to provide mechanisms, processes and procedures to facilitate the achievement of the objectives and goals related to effective public participation. These mechanisms and processes will provide opportunities for the residents of the JB Marks

Local Municipality to gain direct access to information, participate in consultation and decision making processes and to make meaningful contributions to the planning, design and implementation of IDP and projects that directly or indirectly affect their lives.

4.2 LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK

While there are several governments policy documents which require some form of public participation in local government there are a few laws which are central. These are the:

- Constitution, 1996
- Division of Revenue Act, 9 of 2001
- Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003
- Municipal Structures Act, 117, 1998
- Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000
- Intergovernmental Fiscal Relations Act, 13 of 2005

Public Participation in all spheres of government is embedded in the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996. The objects of local government in terms of Chapter 7, Section 152(1) (a) of the Constitution is to "encourage the involvement of communities and community organisations in the matters of local government." Chapter 7 further prohibits the passing of by-laws, unless the proposed by-Law has been published for public comment in terms of Section 160(4). Section 162 restricts the enforcing of promulgated by-laws, unless they have been published in the official provincial government gazette and made accessible to the public by the municipality concerned. Chapter 10 expounds the basic values and principles that must govern public administration. Section 195(1) (e) stipulates that people's needs must be responded to, and the public must be encouraged to participate in policy-making", whilst Section 195(1)(g) stipulates that transparency must be fostered by providing the public with timely, accessible and accurate information."

The Constitution further demands that enabling legislation be promulgated in order to give effect to the Bill of Rights and the values and principles enshrined in it. The Structures Act allows as per Chapter 4

for a ward participatory system. The Structures Act sets up clear guidelines for ward committees. Hence section 72 states that the object of a ward committee is to enhance participatory democracy in local government.

An important and key feature of local government is the Ward Committee System. A ward committee consists of the councillor representing the ward who must also chair the committee, and not more than 10 other persons. Ward committees are seen as the vehicle for deepening local democracy and the instrument through which a vibrant and involved citizenry can be established. It is at the local level within wards that all development issues converge. Ward committees therefore have a crucial role to play as an interface between government and communities (not just local government).

The Systems Act defines “the legal nature of a municipality as including the local communities within the municipal area, working in partnerships with the municipality’s political and administrative structures to provide for community participation”.

According to Section 4 in the Systems Act council has the duty:

- To encourage the involvement of the local community
- To consult the community about the level quality, range and impact of municipal services provided by the municipality, either directly or through another service provider.

In Section 5 of the act, members of the community have the right:

- To contribute to the decision-making processes of the municipality and submit written or oral recommendations, representations and complaints to the council.
- To be informed of decisions of the council.
- To regular disclosure of the affairs of the municipality, including its finances.

Perhaps the clearest and most specific requirements for public participation in local governance are outlined in Chapter 4 of said act. Hence Section 16 requires that: The Municipality must develop a culture of municipal governance that compliments formal representative government with a system of participatory governance and must...

- Encourage and create conditions for the community to participate in the affairs of the municipality, including in the IDP, performance management system, monitoring and review of performance, preparation of the budget, strategic decisions.
- Contribute to building the capacity of the local community to participate in the affairs of the municipality and councillors and staff to foster community participation. (section 42) through appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures must involve the local community in the development, implementation and review of the municipality’s performance management system, and in particular, allow the community to participate in the setting of appropriate key performance indicators and performance targets of the municipality.

The Municipal Finance Management Act was put in place to bring about transparent and effective financial management in municipalities and municipal public entities. The MFMA outlines ways in which the community can be informed of the financial situation of a municipality.

The Property Rates Act stipulates that the public must participate in decisions relating to municipal property rates.

4.3 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION VEHICLE

Public participation has been defined in various ways by different people, and for a variety of reasons. In this document public participation is defined as an open, accountable process through which individuals and groups within selected communities can exchange views and influence decision-making. It is further defined as a democratic process of engaging people, deciding, planning, and playing an active part in the development and operation of services that affect their lives.

The JB Marks Local Municipality involve its community into affairs of the municipality. The mechanism that are used newspaper adverts, website and community consultation meetings.

4.4 IDP/BUDGET/PMS PROCESS PLAN.

JB Marks Local Municipality adopted IDP/BUDGET/PMS Process Plan 2023/24.

This plan is meant to ensure the proper management of the planning process.

The IDP/BUDGET/PMS Process Plan outline:

- The structures that will manage the planning process
- How the public can participate and structures that will be created to ensure this participation
- Time schedule for the planning process
- Who is responsible for what
- How will the process be monitored

4.5 IDP/BUDGET PUBLIC PARTICIPATION REVIEW SCHEDULE 2023/

NOTICE OF THE IDP/BUDGET REVIEW 2023/24 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 21 of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), read with Section 34 of the same Act that Public Meetings will be held according to the under-mentioned schedule for the Review of the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) of JB Marks Local Municipality for the 2023/2024 financial year. Further, Section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act requires that IDPs be reviewed each year in order to address comments from the MEC, to make amendments in response to changing circumstances and to make the necessary content and process improvements.

It is against this background that JB Marks Local Municipality will embark on IDP/Budget review 2023/24. This notice seeks to encourage residents of JB Marks to participate in the IDP/Budget review processes.

IDP/BUDGET – PUBLIC PARTICIPATION MEETINGS 2023/2024

WARDS	DATE	VENUE	TIME
29 & 30	TUESDAY 21 FEBRUARY 2023	EXTENSION 2 COMMUNITY HALL	17H00
31	WEDNESDAY 22 FEBRUARY 2023	GOEDGEVONDEN COMMUNITY HALL	17H00
32	THURSDAY 23 FEBRUARY 2023	BOIKHUTSO COMMUNITY HALL	17H00
33	TUESDAY 28 FEBRUARY 2023	TSETSE COMMUNITY HALL	17H00
34	WEDNESDAY 01 March 2023	PEPSI (OPEN SPACE TENT)	17H00
01, 18, 20, 27	THURSDAY 02 March 2023	CHRIS HANI	16H00
06	FRIDAY 03 March	Ladies Hostel	16H00
08	SATURDAY 04 MARCH 2023	GAMATLABE HALL	13H00

09	SUNDAY 05 MARCH 2023	BOITSHOKO HIGH SCHOOL	13H00
10	MONDAY 06 MARCH 2023	GOVEN MBEKI HALL	16H00
11	TUESDAY 07 MARCH 2023	BOROTHO (ANGLICAN CHURCH)	16H00
12	WEDNESDAY 08 MARCH 2023	LESEGO PRIMARY SCHOOL	16H00
13	THURSDAY 09 MARCH 2023	BAIPEI TAXI RANK	16H00
14	FRIDAY 10 MARCH 2023	GAMATLABE HALL	16H00
16	SATURDAY 11 MARCH 2023	RESOLOFETSE	13H00
17	SUNDAY 12 MARCH 2023	NGOMEZULU OPEN SPACE	13H00
19	MONDAY 13 MARCH 2023	SEIPHEMELO HIGH	16H00
21	TUESDAY 14 MARCH 2023	PROMOSA HALL	16H00
26	WEDNESDA 15 MARCH 2023	OR TAMBO HALL	16H00
17	THURSDAY 16 MARCH 2023	KEOTSHEPILE SCHOOL	16H00
21	FRIDAY 17 MARCH 2023	TSHWARAGANANG CRECHE EXT 7	16H00
09	SATURDAY 18 MARCH 2023	MOHADIN HALL	13H00

Budget/IDP Ward Based meetings:

- ❖ The meetings were constituted because the municipality was in process of reviewing the IDP for 2023/24 financial year as that provision is made by section 34 of municipal systems act and the section 16-24 of the municipal finance management act.
- ❖ Certain wards did not convene their meetings due to the report of possibility of disruption by certain community members e.g ward 13

4.6 Mayoral Imbizos 2023.

Executive Mayor **Cllr Gaba Thithiba ka Qhele** started his Mayoral Imbizo roadshow that focuses on Integrated Development Plan (IDP) budget for the year 2023/2024 while also highlighting the progress made since last year's Imbizo. This follows after the draft reviewed IDP for the 2023/24 financial year was tabled for noting on the March 30 council meeting and is now being used for this public consultations roadshow.

The IDP is the overarching plan that guides development at local government level. The Municipal Systems Act (MSA) requires that community structures are consulted regarding the IDP and the final IDP document has to be approved by the council.

The imbizo is a public participation process that is required by the MSA. This public participation sessions encourages public interaction with municipal officials, where service-delivery issues can be discussed and officials answer questions to bring resolution to queries or complaints.

The mayoral imbizo started at Extension 5 community Hall (Ventersdorp Region) on the Monday 29 May 2023 at 15:00:

Issues raised during Ventersdorp Region Imbizo:

- ❖ Ward councillors not convening service delivery meetings within their wards.
- ❖ **Service Delivery issues:**
 - Waste collection
 - Cleaning of illegal dumping
 - Creation of job opportunities in particular for local community members
 - Building of sports facilities
- ❖ Allocation of suitable land for community members who requires land
- ❖ Completion of incomplete houses(RDP)
- ❖ Issuing of outstanding title deeds
- ❖ Request of Traffic department to operate again in ventersdorp region
- ❖ Implementation of water project in extension 3 area to assist with water supply
- ❖ Ga-Mogopa residents requested the Executive Mayor to come to their village and have a meeting with them.
- ❖ Investigation on why the National Treasury withheld DORA grants amounting to almost 60 million
- ❖ Solution to dire electrical problems within Ventersdorp region
- ❖ Stopping of tendering systems within JB Marks LM and the municipality must opt for local skills to do the work
- ❖ Assessments of electrical and water meters within the ventersdorp region
- ❖ Availing of 79 stands next to Public Works offices for residential purpose
- ❖ Installation of backup generator for Ventersdorp offices
- ❖ Tools of trade for municipal workers

Second leg of the Mayoral Imbizos 2023 was held on the 31 May 2023 at Askie Park (Tlokwe Region) at 16:00:

Issues raised during Tlowe Region Imbizo:

- ❖ Request for Poverty alleviation programmes within the municipality to be transparent
- ❖ Verification of housing/stands allocation lists
- ❖ Speed up processes of issuing of title deeds by the municipality
- ❖ Fixing of gerseys
- ❖ Repairs of roads/potholes
- ❖ Completion of incomplete houses
- ❖ Creation of job opportunities
- ❖ Fixing of street lights and installation of High Mast Lights
- ❖ Assessment of water and electrical meters
- ❖ Provision of services in Baepei area
- ❖ Municipality must take responsibility and fix the issue of Sassa house
- ❖ Installation of toilets
- ❖ Removal of asbestos roof because they poses health risks for the people
- ❖ Mayoral projects in Promosa area
- ❖ Formalisation of all informal settlements
- ❖ Gender Based Violence (GBV) issue must be addressed with immediate effect
- ❖ SMMEs programmes and opportunities for the residents
- ❖ Some ward councillors do not convene community meetings
- ❖ Waste collection
- ❖ Cleaning of illegal dumping
- ❖ Building of a clinic
- ❖ Provision of electricity

Promosa Residents requested the municipality to the assist with the following:

- ❖ High School (Department of Education)
- ❖ Police Station
- ❖ Sassa Offices

Below is the advert of JB Marks Local Municipality's Mayoral Imbizo's 2023.



MAYORAL IMBIZO 2023 VENTERSDORP & TLOKWE REGIONS

Members of Community around the JB Marks Local Municipality are notified of the 2023 Mayoral Izimbizo scheduled to take place at both Ventersdorp and Tlokwe Regions. The main objective of the Mayoral Izimbizo sessions is to address service delivery related issues affecting communities that include housing, roads, technical challenges amongst others.

The 2023 Mayoral Izimbizo Sessions are scheduled to be held as follows:

VENTERSDORP REGION

MONDAY, 29 MAY 2023 // 15H00

EXT 05 COMMUNITY HALL

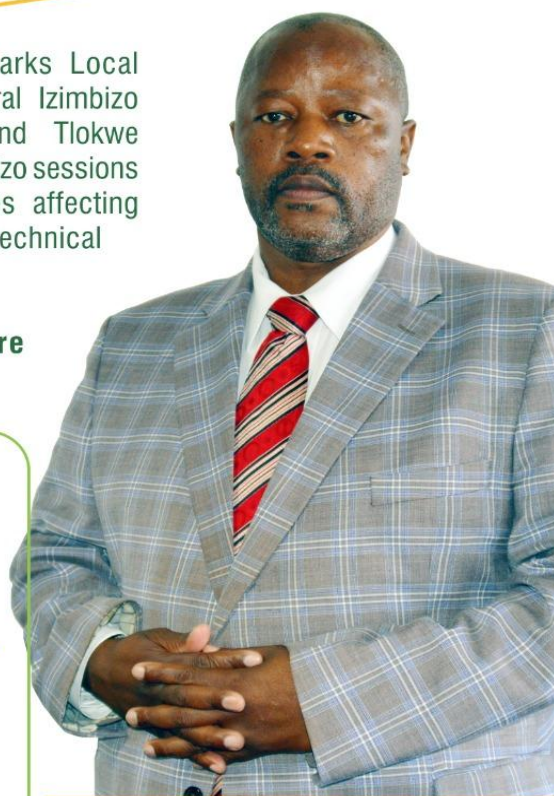
**FOCUS POINTS: HOUSING ISSUES &
TECHNICAL CHALLENGES**

TLOKWE REGION

WEDNESDAY, 31 MAY 2023 // 16H00

AKSIE PARK (OPEN SPACE)

FOCUS POINTS: SERVICE DELIVERY ISSUES



EXECUTIVE MAYOR - JB MARKS LOCAL MUNICIPALITY
CLLR GABA THITHIBA KA QHELE

CHAPTER 5: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

5.1 INTRODUCTION.

Local Economic Development(LED) is an approach towards economic development which allows and encourages local people to work together to achieve sustainable economic growth and development thereby bringing economic benefits and improved quality of life for all residents in a local municipal area. As a programme, LED is intended to maximize the economic potential of the municipality and to enhance the resilience of the macro-economic growth through increased local growth, employment creation and development initiatives within the context of sustainable. The "local" in economic development points to the fact that the political jurisdiction at a local level is often the most appropriate place for economic intervention as it carries alongside it the accountability and legitimacy of a democratically elected body.

Local economic development (LED) is seen as one of the most important ways of decreasing poverty. Local economic development must aim to create jobs by making the local economy grow. This means that more businesses and factories should be started in the municipal area. As part of the IDP, key stakeholders in a municipality must come together to reach agreement and take decisions to make the economy grow and create income opportunities for more people, especially the poor.

National government makes policy and provides funds, research and other support for local economic development. Municipalities decide on LED strategies and the process of arriving at a LED strategy must be part of the Integrated Development Planning (IDP) process.

The LED strategies should be based on the overall vision outlined in the IDP and should take into account the result of the analysis done to identify problems and prioritise development projects. It should also look at things like integrating our residential and work areas, building development corridors between areas and supporting the economy with good public transport.

National and Provincial government provides support for municipalities in developing local economic strategies.

The Department of Provincial and Local Government has identified the following as key principles underlying LED:

- Poverty and unemployment are the main challenges facing South Africa. LED strategies must prioritise job creation and poverty alleviation.
- LED must target previously disadvantaged people, marginalised communities and geographical regions, black economic empowerment enterprises and SMMEs to allow them to participate fully in the economic life of the country.
- There is no single approach to LED. Each locality may develop an approach that is best suited to its local context.
- LED promotes local ownership, community involvement, local leadership and joint decision making.
- LED involves local, national, and international partnerships between communities, businesses and government to solve problems, create joint business ventures and build local areas.
- LED uses local resources and skills and maximizes opportunities for development.

- LED involves the integration of diverse economic initiatives in an all-inclusive approach to local development.
- LED relies on flexible approaches to respond to changing circumstances at local, national and international level.

5.2 NATIONAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN (NSDP)

The NSDP established normative principles to guide all government infrastructure investment and development spending in order to meet the national objectives of economic growth, employment creation, sustainable service delivery, poverty alleviation and correction of historical inequalities. The normative principles should be used as a guide by all spheres of government when making decisions on infrastructure investment and development spending.

Development Potential:

Five broad areas/sectors of development are identified:

- Innovation and experimentation;
- Production and high value differentiated goods
- Public service administration
- Retail and services; and
- Tourism

5.3 NATIONAL LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

In order to achieve consistency and uniformity in LED strategies, the national framework has been established in which specific outcomes over the 5 year period are defined.

The objectives of the framework;

The shift towards a more strategic approach to the development of local economies and overcome challenges and failures in respect of instances where municipalities themselves try to manage litany of non-viable projects or start-ups.

- To support local economies in realising their optimal potentials and making local communities active participants in the economy of the country.
- To elevate the importance and centrality of effectively functioning local economies in growing the national economy.
- To wage the national fight against poverty more effectively through local level debates, strategies and actions.
- To improve community access to economic initiatives, support programs and information
- To improve the co-ordination of economic development planning and implementation across government and between government and non-governmental actors.
- To build greater awareness about the importance and role of localities and regions which globally are playing an increasingly significant role as points of investment facilities by supportive national policies.

OUTCOMES:

As a result of this framework the following outcomes will be delivered:

- Analysis of the 52 district and metro municipal economies undertaken and shared understanding across government of the challenges and potential of these areas developed.
- The comparative advantage and competitiveness of all District and Metro municipalities are identified, incorporated into its LED strategy and exploited.
- All District and Metro municipalities have credible LED programs, which are being effectively implemented by a dedicated local economic development unit or similar entity
- All municipalities have LED strategically placed in the organisational structure in order to effectively co-ordinate inputs that impact and strengthen the local economy.
- The implementation of the IGRF Act and the effective utilisation of the intergovernmental Relations (IGR) structures occur to encourage and facilitate discussion and joint economic planning among municipalities and with Provincial and National Government.
- Municipalities have innovative spatial development strategies, land-use policies, by-laws and implementation capacity to facilitate fast and effective business establishment and functioning, especially for informal/street traders and SME's.
- All municipalities have at least one public-private partnership through which a major investment is being implemented.
- A national excellence centre for monitoring, learning and research in local and regional economies is established.

Policy Thrust:

- Competitiveness
- Public sector leadership and governance
- Sustainable development community investment

5.4 DEPARTMENT OF PROVINCIAL AND LOCAL GOVERNMENT (DPLG) GUIDELINES FOR LED:

The vision for LED in South Africa is that of robust and inclusive local economies that exploits local opportunities, addresses local needs and contributes to national development objectives such as economic growth and poverty eradication. These robust and inclusive local economies will show strength, inclusiveness and sustainability. They will support the growth and development of local employment, income and assets whether in the face of harsh constraints and external competitions and capitalise on opportunities. They will generate;

- Intensive trade;
- The mixing and movement of people; and
- Captivating social, cultural, recreational, sports and tourism experiences.

They will be ever-changing and easily adapt to new circumstances, consumer preferences and styles and product innovations. The active involvement and participation of residents in municipal affairs will be a hallmark of robust and inclusive local economies, characterised as follows;

- Skilled and innovation human resources
- Local leadership
- Skilled and competitive workforce

- Natural human social and financial capital or area available and developed
- High quality of life experiences
- Natural environment and sustainable human settlement
- Robust and inclusive municipal economies part of global network
- Functioning partnerships
- Retention of income in locality
- Local competitive advantage realised

LED GOALS

“Poverty relief through effective basic service delivery and job creation, SMME development and tourism promotion. Form linkages in order to facilitate skills development, promote business and investment attraction and retention, assist with economic interventions in sector development (agricultural, mining, manufacturing, tourism, transport, trade and electricity).”

NB: JB Marks Local Municipality does not have LED Strategy.

6.1 INTRODUCTION.

The application of sound financial management principles for the compilation of the municipality's financial plan is essential and critical to ensure that the municipality remains financially viable and that municipal services are provided sustainably, economically and equitably to all communities.

The municipality's business and service delivery priorities must be reviewed as part of this year's planning and budget process. Where appropriate, funds were transferred from low- to high-priority programmes so as to maintain sound financial stewardship. A critical review was also undertaken of expenditures on noncore and 'nice to have' items. Key areas where savings were realized were on telephone and internet usage, printing, workshops, national travel, accommodation, and catering.

The municipality has embarked on implementing a range of revenue collection strategies to optimize the collection of debt owed by consumers.

Municipality get their revenue from three sources. First, they raise some of their own revenue by charging all people who own property such as land, houses and businesses rates based on the value of their property. The second way they raise revenue is by charging tariffs for services like water, electricity, refuse removal and the use of municipal facilities such as sports grounds. Some municipalities can generate a lot of revenue in this way, while poorer municipalities raise virtually nothing and are almost totally dependent on funding transfers from national government, which is the third source of revenue for municipalities.

The municipality strives to make the most of the financial resources to ensure long-term financial viability and sustainability through the following:

- Ensure transparency and accountability
- Manage revenue, expenditure, assets and liabilities in a responsible manner
- Set affordable tariffs
- Effective supply chain management
- Effective use of latest technology to eliminate unnecessary inefficiencies
- Effective cash flow management
- Effective implementation of credit control and debt collection processes
- To seek alternative sources of funding
- To ensure compliance to the prescripts governing the local government sphere
- Attract new businesses and existing business retention.

With this plan the municipality will be striving for the sound financial management and viability. Looking at the medium-term with regards to the imperatives and related strategies, the plan seeks to address a number of aspects to achieve the desired outcome within the five-year period. For 2022- 2027 term, the municipality will focus on the following as a five-year plan approach:

- Financial stability – (short-term; one to two years)
- Financial Consolidation (medium-term; three years)
- Sustainability (long-term; 4 to 5 years).

The objective of the financial plan is to ensure that the municipality has effective, efficient and well-coordinated financial management.

The municipality's focal point will be on the two-fold approach, the first approach will be to correct the basics and dealing with inefficiencies and productivity

7.1 INTRODUCTION

The Department Technical Services is devoted to improve the quality of life of its community by providing efficient, sustainable and affordable infrastructure specifically in terms of:

- water and sanitation
- Roads and Storm water
- Electricity, and
- Housing
- Effectively utilizing the available resources, and
- Identifying the best option that would maximize the output.

Expanded & accelerated economic investment and availability of reliable economic infrastructure. Section 229 of the Constitution allows municipalities to impose property rates and service charges. This obligation requires strict financial management and accountability to the public.

The provision of basic services is one of the Key Performance Areas as contemplated in Sect 152(1) of the Constitution. The National Minister in conjunction with the MEC for local government take their marching orders from the State of the Nation Address to continuously improve service delivery and assist local municipalities in meeting community needs.

Council conducted an audit of its indigent register to migrate as many deserving beneficiaries as possible. This will enhance our capacity to control and monitor our age analysis and ensure proper credit control and revenue collection.

Water and sanitation

- Planning the provision of water and sanitation services (Master planning),
- Operation and maintenance of the water and sanitation assets and resources
- Manage the provision of capital infrastructure related
- Project management and
- Policies, procedure and standards for the provision of the service

7.2 WATER SERVICES

Water for Potchefstroom is treated and distributed from two separate water treatment plants namely the Old Water Treatment Works (WTW), and the Lakeside Water Treatment Works.

The Potchefstroom water treatment plants are believed to be operating close to maximum capacity to meet the consumer demand. The narrow margin between supply and demand recently caused a major water shortage.

The Bult, Ikageng, Promosa, Dassierand, Potchindustria, CBD and other residential areas often experienced water supply problems due to high demands.

It must be noted that the old water treatment plant is underlain by dolomite. It is required that a detailed Dolomite Stability Investigation must be done to quantify the dolomite risk. Pro-active measures in this regard are required in order to prevent a potential disaster.

On the other hand Ventersdorp Region relies heavily on underground boreholes as its source. Challenges in relation to boreholes include the following high population growth that outstrips the supply, increased informal settlements in sensitive dolomitic areas and infrastructure decay. The sewer pump needs in Ventersdorp needs augmentation.

The dolomite aquifers are a great source of underground water potential. It is however of critical importance that a regional hydro-geological investigation be conducted in order to determine the effect that water abstraction will have on the dolomite stability.

7.3 ROADS & STORM WATER

There is an urgent need to a proper roads master plan to incorporate both Regions. High traffic volumes on N12 through CBD area and traffic on Van Riebeeck Street as well as Nelson Mandela Drive (north-south through traffic and traffic from Potchefstroom / Krugersdorp to Rustenburg) and lack of truck inn facilities. Heavy vehicle traffic through urban area and damage the roads.

A proposed future road network was planned for the urban area in cooperation with SANRAL indicating the following proposed alignments:

- ❖ Possible northern by-pass
- ❖ Eastern ring road from R501 to the N12
- ❖ Proposed ring road(s) for the southern areas (south of N12)
- ❖ A proposed road classification of the main road network
- ❖ Class 1 o Class 2 o Class 3 o Class 4
- ❖ Regular Maintenance of N14 Ventersdorp Road
- ❖ There is a huge need for tarred / paving roads with storm water in the townships and villages, including pedestrian sidewalks and bicycle lanes. The latter is even more acute in the built-up areas to promote mix uses and decrease traffic congestion.

Roads and Storm water Functions

- Planning the provision and upgrading of adequate roads and storm water
- Maintenance of the existing infrastructure
- Manage the provision of capital infrastructure
- Project management

7.4 WATER AND SANITATION PROJECTS

MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (MIG)

MIS Form ID	Nat./ Prov Project Registration Number (as on the registration letter)	Project Title	Ward location	Project Type (water, sanitation etc)	Project Status as at February 2023	Draft 2023/24 Budget	Draft 2024/25 Budget	Draft 2025/26 Budget
1	MIG/NW2332/CF/17/18	Construction of the light Industrial Park	Ward 6	COMMUNITY FACILITY	Construction <50%	R 000,00 6 000	R -	R -
2	MIG/NW/2658/W/20/21	Construction of Ikageng Ext 13 water Reticulation for phase 2 & 3. Phase 2 & 3	Ward 26	WATER	Construction <50%	R 000,00 1 200	R -	R -
3	MIG/NW/2910/RS/22/24	Construction of roads and stormwater in Ikageng JB Marks LM (Ikageng).	Ward 9, 1 & 18	ROADS AND STORMWATER	Construction <50%	R 000,00 5 000	R -	R -
4	MIG/NW/2429/S/17/18	Construction of Sewer Reticulation and top structures in ext 13 phase 2 & 3 Phase 2 & 3	Ward 26	SANITATION	Design & Tender	R 973,12 14 000	R 000,00 6 000	R -
5	Registration in progress	Procurement of Specialised Vehicle	ALL	COMMUNITY FACILITY	Planning	R 000,00 20 000	R 000,00 10 000	R -
6	MIG/NW2202/S/16/17	Promosa Extension 4 Pump Station and Main Outfall Sewer	Ward 17	SANITATION	Construction <=25%	R -	R9 802 650,32	R -
7	MIG/NW/2778/CL/21/22	Installation of high Mast lights	ALL	LIGHTING	Contractor appointed	R 276,88 9 914	R 000,00 10 000	R 000 000,00 10

8	MIG/NW2877/SW/2/23	Development of Cell 4 landfill site	Ward 17	COMMUNITY FACILITY	Design Tender &	R 14 500 000,00	R18 739 249,68	R -
9	MIG/NW2122/W15/16	Ikageng Extension 6 Water (Erven 10569, 10857, 10580, 105858)	Ward 1	Water	Design Tender &	R 2 490 500,00	R -	R -
10	MIG/NW2120/S/15/16	Construction of Sewer Reticulation and top structures in ext 6 (Erven 10569, 10857, 10580, 105858)	Ward 1	Sanitation	Design Tender &	R 2 500 000,00	R -	R -
11	N/A	PMU	n/a		n/a	R 3 979 250,00	R 4 160 100,00	R 348 600,00
12	Registration progress	Installation of VIP Toilets at Various Villages	Ward 31, 30, 33,32	Sanitation	Planning	R -	R 7 000 000,00	R 7 000 000,00
13	Registration progress	Installation of water reticulation at Promosa ext 5	Ward 17	Water	Planning	R -	R 2 000 000,00	R 14 000 000,00
14	Registration progress	Installation of sewer reticulation promosa ext 5	Ward 17	Sanitation	Planning	R -	R 1 500 000,00	R 5 000 000,00
15	Registration progress	Construction of Buffelsvallei Village Bulk Water Supply	Ward 34	Water	Planning	R -	R 14 000 000,00	R 2 000 000,00
16	Registration progress	Construction of klipgat Village Bulk Water Supply	Ward 31	Water	Planning	R -	R -	R 2 000 000,00
17	Registration progress	Construction of Gamogopa Village Bulk Water Supply	Ward 31	Water	Planning	R -	R -	R 2 000 000,00
18	Registration progress	Construction of Tsetse Village Bulk Water Supply	Ward 33	Water	Planning	R -	R -	R 2 000 000,00
19	Registration progress	Construction of Roads and Stormwater in JB Marks LM	ALL	Roads and Stormwater	Planning	R -	R -	R 30 000 000,00
20	Registration progress	Development of the land fillsite in Ventersdorp	Ward 33	Community facility	Planning	R -	R -	R 7 123 400,00

21	Registration in progress	Upgrade of the sports facilities In Ventersdorp (Tshing)	Ward 33	Community facility	Planning	R -	R -	R 1 500 000,00
TOTALS						R 79 585 000,00	R 83 202 000,00	R 86 972 000,00

WATER SERVICES INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (WSIG)

NO.	PROJECT NAME	WARD NO.	Budget 2023/24	Budget 2024/25	Budget 2025/26
1	Replacement of Asbestos pipeline (Vyfhoek)	Ward 3	R 16 927 253,21	R -	R -
2	Upgrade of the Toevlug pump station	Ward 32	R 7 072 746,79	R -	R -
3	Upgrade of the tshing bulkline (Phase 3)	Ward 29, 30,33	R 1 000 000,00	R -	R -
4	Upgrade of the Botha Pump station	Ward 3, 4	R -	R 10 000 000,00	R -
5	Installation of Zonal Meters	All Wards	R -	R 9 966 000,00	R -
6	Upgrading of Pumpstations In JB Marks	All Wards	R -	R -	R 20 855 000,00
Totals			R 25 000 000,00	R 19 966 000,00	R 20 855 000,00

REGIONAL BULK INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT (RBIG)

DESCRIPTION					Budget 2023/24	Budget 2024/25	Budget 2025/26
NO.	PROJECT NAME	PROJECT TYPE	NO. HOUSEHOLD / KM	WARD NO.			
R 1,00	Phase E: Ikageng New Reservoir	Water	136 992	Ward 20	R32 964 000,00	R 10 000 000,00	R -
R 2,00	Phase F: New Rising and bulk distribution main.	Water	136 992	Ward 20,17, 9, 6,8.	R 11 000 000,00	R 10 000 000,00	R 20 000 000,00
TOTALS					R 43 964 000,00	R 20 000 000,00	R 20 000 000,00

Neighbourhood Development

			Budget 2023/24	Budget 2024/25	Budget 2025/26	
No.	PROJECT NAME	WARD NO.				COMMENTS
1	Neighbourhood Grant- (NODE 1) In accordance with the precinct plan that is under development.		R 5 000 000,00	R 10 000 000,00	R5 000 000,00	this is based on the precinct plan that was submitted to treasury former tlokwe as development of Node 1.
0			R 5 000 000,00	R 10 000 000,00		

INTERNAL PROJECTS (Funded and Not funded)

No	PROJECT NAME	Ward location	Project Type (water, sanitation etc)	Project Status as at February 2023	Final Budget 2023/24	Draft Budget 2024/25	Draft Budget 2025/26
1	Construction Road & stormwater JB Marks LM in JB Marks LM	All	Roads and Stormwater	Planning	R -	R 5 000 000,00	R 15 000 000,00
2	Construction Road & stormwater JB Marks LM (Ventersdorp) Completion of the current Project Boikhutsong.	31	Roads and Stormwater	Construction +/- 20%	R 11 355 270,60	R 5 000 000,00	R -

3	Water and Sewer Reticulation in Greenfield	Ward 9	Water and Sanitation	Planning	R 5 000 000,00	R 3 000 000,00	R -
4	Desludging and upgrade of the Sludge lagoon (Rehabilitation of the Potchefstroom waste water sludge lagoons)	Ward 3 , 4	Sanitation	Design and tender	R 15 000 000,00	R 3 000 000,00	R -
5	Refurbishment of the botha Pump station'	Ward 3, 4	Sanitation	Planning	R 8 000 000,00	R 3 000 000,00	R -
6	Upgrade of sewer line mohadin poortjie dam	Ward 17	Sanitation	Design and tender	R 12 000 000,00	R 3 000 000,00	R -
7	Emergency upgrade of Promosa and Baipei Pump Station	Ward 21	Sanitation	Planning	R 5 000 000,00	R 3 000 000,00	R -
8	Upgrading of the promosa Extension 7 pump station Areaganeng street.	Ward 21	Sanitation	Planning	R 5 000 000,00	R 3 000 000,00	R -
9	Emergency upgrade of Top City and ext 9 sewer line towards N12 and Berts Bricks.	Ward 19	Sanitation	Planning	R 3 000 000,00	R 3 000 000,00	R 15 000 000,00
10	Construcution of a bridge at Promosa (Poortjie Dam)	Ward 21	Roads and Stormwater	Planning	R 3 000 000,00	R 3 000 000,00	R -
11	Upgrading of the waste water treatment works (Potchefstroom)	Ward 3 , 4	Sanitation	Planning	R 3 000 000,00	R 3 000 000,00	R 5 000 000,00
12	Upgrade of the WASTE WATER treatment plants toward N14 DEVELOPMENT / Pump Stations, & rising mains	Ward 34	Sanitation	Planning	R 3 000 000,00	R 3 000 000,00	R 5 000 000,00

13	Bulk water Supply to N14 Developments: <u>Upgrade a Capacity of the Water Treatment works</u>	Ward 34	water	Planning	R 3 000 000,00	R 3 000 000,00	R 5 000 000,00
14	Bulk water Supply to N14 Developments: <u>Increase ground Reservoir Storage</u>	Ward 34	Water	Planning	R 3 000 000,00	R 3 000 000,00	R 5 000 000,00
15	Bulk water Supply to N14 Developments: <u>Construct bulk water distribution mains that feed from the ground resevoir into the existing and proposed new networks</u>	Ward 34	Water	Planning	R 3 000 000,00	R 3 000 000,00	R 5 000 000,00
19	Rehabilitation of rural overhead lines in Ventersdorp	Ward 34	Electrical	Planning	R 3 000 000,00	R 3 000 000,00	R 3 000 000,00
20	Upgrading of Poortije Dam sub station	Ward 31	Electrical	Planning	R 3 000 000,00	R 3 000 000,00	R 3 000 000,00
21	Upgrading of Ikageng Central substation		Electrical	Planning	R 3 000 000,00	R 3 000 000,00	R 3 000 000,00
22	Ikageng west substation additional 20MVA transformer		Electrical	Planning	R 3 000 000,00	R 3 000 000,00	R 3 000 000,00
24	Construction of the laboratory in Potchefstroom	Ward 3 , 4	Builing/ Community services	Planning	R 5 000 000,00	R 3 000 000,00	R 3 000 000,00
29	Augmenting Tshing elevated water storage and extension of bulk services	Ward 34	Water	Planning	R 5 000 000,00	R 3 000 000,00	R 3 000 000,00
Total					R 104 355 270,60	R 67 000 000,00	R 73 000 000,00

7.5 ELECTRICITY SERVICES.

- Plan and manage the distribution of electricity
- Operation and maintenance
- Manage the provision of capital infrastructure
- Project management
- Policies, procedures and standards for the provision of the services

JB Marks Local Municipality is committed to service delivery, thus requiring an updated Master Plan for their electrical distribution network to facilitate the constant growth that has been experienced in the jurisdiction area of the amalgamated municipality to take part in the National Development Plan and to assist Eskom Central Region Planning Department to produce Network Development Plans (NDPs) for all the areas within its boundaries. A consultant was previously appointed to assist the former Tlokwe Municipality to develop a Master plan, facilitate the future expansion, maintenance and refurbishment needs of the Tlokwe Region however due to the amalgamation process; there is a need to incorporate the Ventersdorp Region under the area on study to be able to get a comprehensive picture.

The requirements for installation of dry services within the dolomite affected area, as set out by SANS 1936 (2012), should be taken into consideration.

The main objective of this study is to create an Electrical Master Plan by taking the, Expansion, Strengthening, Refurbishment and Maintenance requirements into consideration of the electrical distribution network infrastructure required to support the envisaged demand growth (load forecast) in the Potchefstroom, Ventersdorp, Ikageng and villages by performing Network analysis (voltage, thermal, losses, fault level, etc.), Financial analysis (compare viability of the different alternatives) Ventersdorp experiences a huge electrify loss due to poor maintenance, poor credit control and illegal connections. The matter is currently a priority risk in order to implement cost recovery measures which will include installation of pre-paid meters.

Currently electricity supply is from Eskom Potch DS (132/88kV, 2*80MVA) substation, where power is supplied to Ikageng via 1×Bear OH Line to Ikageng (88/11kV, 2*10MVA) substation and the Potchefstroom area is supplied by 2×Bear OH Line to Alpha (88/11kV, 6*5MVA) and Alpha (88/66kV, 2*40MVA) as well as a 1×Bear OH Line from Ikageng (88/11kV. 2*10MVA)

From Alpha (88/66kV, 2*40MVA) Potchefstroom is supplied with electricity via a 66kV network and 4 (Beta, Gamma, Delta & Epsilon) substations. Currently the 132kV distribution network is being expanded in the Ikageng area with the building of a new overhead power line to a new Lamdha 132/11kV substation which is planned to take over a large portion of Ikageng and in Potchefstroom with the building of a new overhead power line to a new CBD 132/11kV substation, which is planned to assist with the supply of the current Gamma 66/11kV and Delta 66/11kV substation areas.

There are several projects in the IDP that are now being implemented as part of the study to augment the current Bulk Electricity, all the more reason to expand the study to cover the Ventersdorp Area in order to promote investment in the area as well.

7.6 ELECTRICAL PROJECTS.

INTEGRATED NATIONAL ELECTRIFICATION PROGRAMME (INEP)

INEP	PROJECT NAME	WARD NO.	2023/24	Budget 2024/25	Budget 2025/26
1	Electrification of Tshing Ext. 10	Ward 31	R 27 436 000,00	R -	R -
2	Electrification of Promosa Ext. 5.	Ward 13	R-	R 28 750 000,00	R -
3	Electrification of Promosa Ext. 2, Klifdrif, Ikagneg Ext 7, Ikageng Ext 3.	Ward 17	R -	R -	R 17 000 000,00
Total			R 27 436 000,00	R 28 750 000,00	R 17 000 000,00

7.7 Sector Department Projects

North West Projects

Safety and Liason

Type of Infrastructure	Project Name	IDMS Gate	Local Municipality	Project Duration		Source Funding of	MTEF Forward Estimates		
				Date: start	Date: finish		23/24	24/25	25/ 26
1. Maintenance and Repairs									
	POTCH WEIGHBRIDGE	Stage 5: Works	Ventersdorp/Tlo kwe	01 Apr 2021	31 Mar 2026	Equitable Share	600	600	600
	Ventersdorp Weighbridge	Stage 5: Works	Ventersdorp/Tlo kwe	29 Nov 2021	31 Mar 2026	Equitable Share	400	400	400
TOTAL: Maintenance and Repairs							1 000	1 000	1 000
2. Upgrading and Additions									

Department of Sports, Arts and Culture

Type of Infrastructure	Project Name	IDMS Gate	Local Municipality	Project Duration		Source of Funding	MTEF Forward Estimates		
				Date: start	Date: finish		23/24	24/25	25/ 26
1. Maintenance and Repairs									
Building/Structures	Noyjons Recreation Centre	Stage 4: Design Documentation	Ventersdorp/ Tlokwe	01 Apr 2022	31 Mar 2026	Equitable Share	500	500	-

Library & Archives Centres	Dr KK District library	Stage 1: Initiation/ Pre-feasibility	City of Matlosana	01 Apr 2021	31 Mar 2025	Community Library Service Grant	250	100	-
TOTAL: Maintenance and Repairs							750	600	
2. New or Replaced Infrastructure									
Library & Archives Centres	Kgakala Modular Library	Stage 1: Initiation/ Pre-feasibility	Maquassi Hills	01 Apr 2023	31 Mar 2027	Community Library Service Grant	500	2 000	500
Library & Archives Centres	Matlosana Community Library	Stage 4: Design Documentation	City of Matlosana	01 Apr 2022	31 Mar 2026	Community Library Service Grant	3 000	8 000	8 000
Building/Structures	Combi court 2	Stage 1: Initiation/ Pre-feasibility	City of Matlosana	01 Apr 2023	31 Mar 2025	Equitable Share	250	-	-
Library & Archives Centres	Tsweleng Community Library	Stage 5: Works	Maquassi Hills	01 Apr 2021	31 Mar 2025	Community Library Service Grant	11 800	2 600	-
TOTAL: New or Replaced Infrastructure							15 550	12 600	8 500
3. Rehabilitation, Renovations & Refurbishment									
Library & Archives Centres	Leeudoringstad library	Stage 2: Concept/ Feasibility	Maquassi Hills	01 Apr 2023	31 Mar 2027	Community Library Service Grant	-	1 000	4 000
TOTAL: Rehabilitation, Renovations & Refurbishment(4 project)								1 000	4 000
4. Upgrading and Additions									

Library & Archives Centres	Kanana Library	Stage 1: Initiation/ Pre-feasibility	City of Matlosana	01 Apr 2023	31 Mar 2027	Community Library Service Grant	-	1 000	4 000
Library & Archives Centres	Ikageng Library	Stage 1: Initiation/ Pre-feasibility	Ventersdorp/Tlokwe	01 Apr 2024	31 Mar 2026	Community Library Service Grant	-	-	4 000
TOTAL: Upgrading and Additions								1 000	8 000
TOTAL: Sports Arts and Culture							16 300	15 200	20 500

Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs

Type of Infrastructure	Project Name	IDMS Gate	Local Municipality	Project Duration		Source of Funding	MTEF Forward Estimates		
				Date Start:	Date Finish:		23/24	24/25	25/ 26
3. Infrastructure Transfers - Current									
Water and Sanitation Reticulation Network	Replacement of asbestos pipes with UPVC pipes in Ventersdorp Town and surrounding areas for their water reticulation networks	Stage 5: Works	Ventersdorp/Tlokwe	10 Jan 2022	31 Mar 2024	Equitable Share	-	-	-

Roads

Type of Infrastructure	Project Name	IDMS Gate	Local Municipality	Project Duration		Source of Funding	MTEF Forward Estimates		
				Date: start	Date: finish		23/24	24/25	25/26
1. Maintenance and Repairs									
Road	Regravelling and installlation of concrete pipes on road D142 from Rymersbuilt road to Derbyroad approcimately 29.34 km	Stage 1: Initiation/ Pre-feasibility	Ventersdorp/Tlokwe	01 May 2023	01 Nov 2024	Provincial Roads Maintenance Grant	-	10 000	-
Road	Special of road P183/1 between Goedgevonden and N18 for approximately 27km	Stage 5: Works	Ventersdorp/Tlokwe	31 May 2022	28 Jul 2024	Provincial Roads Maintenance Grant	33 529	1 765	-
Road	Household road routine maintenance(ltirele)Dr Kenneth Kaunda district	Stage 4: Design Documentation	Ventersdorp/Tlokwe	09 Jul 2019	10 Dec 2027	Provincial Roads Maintenance Grant	15 000	15 000	20 000
Road	Regravelling and culverts installation on Road D437 from Welgegud to Kommanourf approximately 15.18 km	Stage 1: Initiation/ Pre-feasibility	Ventersdorp/Tlokwe	01 May 2023	10 Dec 2025	Provincial Roads Maintenance Grant	5 000		-
Road	Regravelling and installlation of concrete pipes on road D2061 from Potchefstroom to Oudedorp approximately 6.68 km	Stage 1: Initiation/ Pre-feasibility	Ventersdorp/Tlokwe	01 May 2023	01 Nov 2024	Provincial Roads Maintenance Grant	-	10 000	-
Road	Regravelling and installlation of concrete pipes on road D89 from Potchefstroom to Ventersdorpapproximately 27.89 km	Stage 1: Initiation/ Pre-feasibility	Ventersdorp/Tlokwe	26 Jun 2025	31 Mar 2027	Provincial Roads Maintenance Grant	-	10 000	-

Road	Regravelling and installlation of concrete pipes on road D859 From N14 to Rymersbuilt	Stage 1: Initiation/ Pre-feasibility	Ventersdorp/Tlokwe	01 May 2023	14 Oct 2024	Provincial Roads Maintenance Grant	-	10 000	-
TOTAL: Maintenance and Repairs							69 429	136 365	210 000
2. Rehabilitation, Renovations & Refurbishment									
Road	Rehabilitation of road P175/1 from Potchefstroom to Vanderbilpark(Gauteng border)	Stage 5: Works	Ventersdorp/Tlokwe	05 Nov 2015	14 Sep 2024	Provincial Roads Maintenance Grant	35 000	6 500	-

Social Development

Type of Infrastructure	Project Name	IDMS Gate	Local Municipality	Project Duration		Source of Funding	MTEF Forward Estimates			
				Date: start	Date: finish		23/24	24/25	25/ 26	
1. Maintenance and Repairs										
Multi Purpose Centre	JB Marks InPatient Treatment Centre	Stage 4: Design Documentation	Ventersdorp/Tlokwe	01 Apr 2020	31 Mar 2026	Equitable Share	450	500	500	
Multi Purpose Centre	JB Marks Service Point Maintenance	Stage 4: Design Documentation	Ventersdorp/Tlokwe	01 Apr 2020	31 Mar 2026	Equitable Share	350	300	300	
Day Care Centre	Boikhutso CCC Maintenance	Stage 4: Design Documentation	Ventersdorp/Tlokwe	01 Apr 2020	31 Mar 2026	Equitable Share	400	400	400	

DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS

Type of Infrastructure	Project Name	IDMS Gate	Local Municipality	Project Duration		Source of Funding	MTEF Forward Estimates		
				Date: start	Date: finish		23/24	24/25	25/ 26
1. Maintenance and Repairs									
	Maintenance of Registry offices at 131 Kruis street, Potchefstroom	Stage 1: Initiation/ Pre-feasibility	Ventersdorp/Tlokwe	01 Jun 2023	31 Mar 2026	Equitable Share	100	-	-
	Repair to roof structure of SCM and HR offices at 131 Kruis Street, Potchefstroom	Stage 1: Initiation/ Pre-feasibility	Ventersdorp/Tlokwe	01 Oct 2023	31 Mar 2026	Equitable Share	1 500	1 000	-
	Repair to roof structure of paint store at 149 Kruis Street, Potchefstroom1 offices at Potchefstroom	Stage 1: Initiation/ Pre-feasibility	Ventersdorp/Tlokwe	01 May 2023	01 Apr 2026	Equitable Share	500		-
	Repair to roof structure at ERF number 151 offices at Potchefstroom	Stage 1: Initiation/ Pre-feasibility	Ventersdorp/Tlokwe	01 Aug 2023	01 May 2026	Equitable Share	1 000	1 000	-
Departmental Facility	Maintenance of Main Store at DPWR Offices 149 Kruis Street Potchefstroom	Stage 5: Works	Ventersdorp/Tlokwe	01 May 2019	31 Mar 2024	Equitable Share	-		-
Building/Structures	Maintenance at DPWR Offices 131 Kruis Street, Potchefstroom	Stage 4: Design Documentation	Ventersdorp/Tlokwe	04 Apr 2022	31 Mar 2026	Equitable Share	1 500	-	1 500
Building/Structures	Day to Day Maintenance of all Government Facilities in JB Marks	Stage 5: Works	Ventersdorp/Tlokwe	01 Apr 2020	31 Mar 2026	Equitable Share	800	500	500

Building/Structures	Services and Maintenance of Electrical and Mechanical Equipment	Stage 5: Works	Ventersdorp/Tlokwe	01 Apr 2020	31 Mar 2026	Equitable Share	800	500	500
TOTAL: Maintenance and Repairs							8 100	4 450	4 300
4. Upgrading and Additions									
	Construction of carports and paving at house "External Works" (Office Accommodation)147 Kruis Street, Potchefstroom	Stage 1: Initiation/ Pre-feasibility	Ventersdorp/Tlokwe	01 Apr 2023	01 May 2025	Equitable Share	500	-	-
	Construction of carports and paving at house "External Works" (Office Accommodation)129 Kruis Street, Potchefstroom	Stage 1: Initiation/ Pre-feasibility	Ventersdorp/Tlokwe	01 May 2023	31 Oct 2025	Equitable Share	500	-	-
	Supply, installation and commissioning of diesel fuel tank with stand and the picket fence at 131 Kruis Street, DPWR in Potchefstroom	Stage 1: Initiation/ Pre-feasibility	Ventersdorp/Tlokwe	01 May 2023	31 Mar 2026	Equitable Share	240	-	-
	Supply, installation and commissioning of diesel fuel tank with stand and the picket fence at 10 Aenmay street, DPWR in Ventersdorp	Stage 1: Initiation/ Pre-feasibility	Ventersdorp/Tlokwe	01 May 2023	31 Mar 2026	Equitable Share	210	-	-
Building/Structures	Potchefstroom Agriculture Cluster A (FA)	Stage 6: Handover	Ventersdorp/Tlokwe	01 Apr 2015	30 Jun 2023	Equitable Share	200	-	-

Building/Structures	Construction of False Roof at 149 Kruis Street	Stage 1: Initiation/ Pre-feasibility	Ventersdorp/Tlokwe	01 Apr 2020	30 Jun 2027	Equitable Share	1 000	1 500	-
Building/Structures	Conversion of Houses at 147 Kruis Street to Office Accommodation	Stage 5: Works	Ventersdorp/Tlokwe	04 Apr 2022	06 Feb 2024	Equitable Share	200	-	-

Agriculture and Rural Development

Type of Infrastructure	Project Name	IDMS Gate	Local Municipality	Project Duration		Source of Funding	MTEF Forward Estimates			
				Date: start	Date: finish		23/24	24/25	25/ 26	
1. Maintenance and Repairs										
	Potchefstroom Agricultural Training College	Stage 5: Works	Ventersdorp/Tlo kwe	01 Apr 2020	31 Mar 2027	Comprehensive Agricultural Support Programme Grant	10 256	10 769	11 307	
TOTAL: Maintenance and Repairs							10 256	10 769	11 307	
2. New or Replaced Infrastructure										
	RESEARCH FARMS (NOYONS)	Stage 1: Initiation/ Pre-feasibility	Ventersdorp/Tlo kwe	01 Apr 2021	31 Mar 2024	Equitable Share	-	-	-	
TOTAL: New or Replaced Infrastructure										

Human Settlement

Type of Infrastructure	Project Name	IDMS Gate	Local Municipality	Project Duration		Source of Funding	MTEF Forward Estimates		
				Date: start	Date: finish		23/24	24/25	25/ 26
1. Infrastructure Transfers - Current									
	Potchefstroom Muni - Ikageng Ext. 7(1000subs) - Phase 1		JB Marks	2004-04-03	2023-01-04	Human Settlements Development Grant	155	-	-
	Potchefstroom Muni - Ikageng Ext. 7(1000subs) - 193 units (Big Bang)		JB Marks	2012-04-01	2021-11-30	Human Settlements Development Grant	65	-	-
	Potchefstroom -Ikageng Erf No. 5682 (56 Subsidies) - Phase 1		JB Marks	2004-02-12	2019-04-01	Human Settlements Development Grant	18	-	-
	Potchefstroom -Ikageng Erf No. 5682 (56 Subsidies) - 9 units - Big Bang		JB Marks	2004-12-02	2021-04-30	Human Settlements Development Grant	5	-	-
	Ventersdorp Lm - Tshing Ext 2 105 Subs. - Phase 1		JB Marks	2005-02-21	2018-07-31	Human Settlements Development Grant	30	-	-
	Ventersdorp Tshing Proper (432 Subs) - Phase 1		JB Marks	2005-09-02	2019-04-01	Human Settlements Development Grant	50	-	-

	Potchefstroom Ikageng Promosa (1000 Subs) - Phase 1		JB Marks	2006-02-21	2020-02-29	Human Settlements Development Grant	102	1 625	1 625
	Potchefstroom Ikageng Promosa (1000 Subs) - 261 units (Big Bang)		JB Marks	2009-09-01	2021-11-30	Human Settlements Development Grant	113	1 625	1 625
	Potchestroom-Sonderwater - Phase 1		JB Marks	2006-02-06	2018-04-01	Human Settlements Development Grant	219	1 625	1 625
	Potchestroom-Sonderwater - 236 Units - Big Bang		JB Marks	2009-10-14	2021-11-30	Human Settlements Development Grant	124	1 625	1 625
	Potchestroom L M Ikageng/Promoza 2 (1000 Subs) - Phase 1		JB Marks	2014-11-28	2021-04-01	Human Settlements Development Grant	57	-	-
	Ventersdorp Local Mun Tshing [Thubelisha](100 Subs) - Phase 1		JB Marks	2007-06-15	2019-07-31	Human Settlements Development Grant	50	-	-
	Tlokwe Ikageng/Promosa Ext 2 [Toro] - Phase 1		JB Marks	2009-01-01	2021-04-01	Human Settlements Development Grant	213	-	-
	Ventersdorp, Tshing Ext 8, 219, Andisa - Phase 1		JB Marks	2015-04-08	2022-11-30	Human Settlements Development Grant	2 694	1 347	1 347

	JB Marks Ventersdorp Tshing 404 - Phase 1		JB Marks	2018-01-25	2022-12-31	Human Settlements Development Grant	4 041	6 735	6 735
	2016/17 Ventersdorp Ventersdorp 3200 - Phase 1		JB Marks			Human Settlements Development Grant	-	5 500	5 800
	Jb Marks Toevlug 360 Topstructures - Extension of Contract for payment		JB Marks	2018-10-17	2023-02-28	Human Settlements Development Grant	3 368	2 694	2 694
	Jb Marks Ikageng Ext 13 - Phase 1		JB Marks			Human Settlements Development Grant	-	16 249	8 124
	Jb Marks Tshing Ext 9 - Phase 1		JB Marks			Human Settlements Development Grant	-	16 249	8 124
	Jb Marks Tshing Ext 10 - Phase 1		JB Marks			Human Settlements Development Grant	16 249	8 124	15 111
	Jb Marks Promosa Ext 2 (305) - Phase 1		JB Marks			Human Settlements Development Grant	1 000	-	-
	Jb Marks Tlokwe Military Vets 49 - Phase 1		JB Marks			Human Settlements Development Grant	-	5 534	5 534

	Jb Marks Ikageng Ext 3 (344) - Phase 1		JB Marks			Human Settlements Development Grant	1 000	-	-
	POTCHEFSTROOM - IKAGENG EXT 3, 5 & 6 - 1635 SUBSIDIES - Phase 1		JB Marks	1996-02-14	2021-07-01	Human Settlements Development Grant	180	-	-
	Tshing - Ventersdorp B97070003 Sn 071 - Phase 1		JB Marks	1997-04-01	2019-04-01	Human Settlements Development Grant	65	-	-
	POTCHEFSTROOM - IKAGENG EXTENSION 4 - Consolidation		JB Marks	1999-02-01	2018-07-31	Human Settlements Development Grant	57	-	-
	POTCHEFSTROOM - IKAGENG EXTENSION 4 - Housing Support Centre		JB Marks	1999-02-01	2019-04-01	Human Settlements Development Grant	4	-	-
	NHBRC - Phase 1		North West Provincial	1994-01-01	2023-03-31	Human Settlements Development Grant	11 000	11 000	15 000
	Emergency Housing Individual - Phase 1		North West Provincial	2010-12-20	2021-06-30	Human Settlements Development Grant	5 000	5 000	6 000
	Opscap - Pmu - Phase 1		North West Provincial			Human Settlements Development Grant	29 490	26 000	39 579

	Municipal Accreditation - Phase 1		North West Provincial			Human Settlements Development Grant	11 000	12 000	15 000
	Title Restoration Pre 94 Housing Corporation - Phase 1		North West Provincial	2018-04-01	2022-07-30	Human Settlements Development Grant	1 860	4 689	-
	Hda Operational Support - Phase 1		North West Provincial	2020-04-01	2021-03-31	Human Settlements Development Grant	-	33 000	33 000
	Flisp 2018/19 - Phase 1		North West Provincial	2018-04-01	2022-04-01	Human Settlements Development Grant	12 294	12 294	18 441
	Flisp 2018/19 - 2022/23		North West Provincial	2022-04-01	2023-04-01	Human Settlements Development Grant	13 208	6 604	19 812
	2020/21 Mamusa Bulk - Phase 1		North West Provincial	2020-04-01	2022-04-01	Human Settlements Development Grant		5 300	5 800
	Trp - Deeds Searches - 2022/23		North West Provincial			Human Settlements Development Grant	9 370	10 439	8 865
	2022/23 Individual Subsidies - ?		North West Provincial			Human Settlements Development Grant	32 498	24 373	32 498

	2023/24 Jb Marks Appeldraai - Phase 1		JB Marks			Human Settlements Development Grant	3 000	-	-
	2023/24 Opscap Asbestos Assessment - Phase 1		North West Provincial			Human Settlements Development Grant	10 000	-	-
	NWHC Jb Marks - Phase 1		JB Marks			Human Settlements Development Grant	-	50 000	50 000
	2017/18 Tshing Ext 9		JB Marks	2021-05-31	2017-04-01	Informal Settlement Up\grading Grant	90	-	-
	Jb Marks Linderquesdrift - township Establishment		JB Marks	2021-05-31	2020-04-01	Informal Settlement Up\grading Grant	655	355	205
	Jb Marks Alphane Farm Land Purchase		JB Marks			Informal Settlement Up\grading Grant	15 000	7 000	15 000
	Jb Marks Roodepoort Portion 474		JB Marks			Informal Settlement Up\grading Grant	1 600	600	600
	Jb Marks Grimbeek		JB Marks			Informal Settlement Up\grading Grant	3 000	857	602
	Jb Marks Alphane Farm		JB Marks			Informal Settlement Up\grading Grant	3 000	1 135	1 135
	Jb Marks Land Purchase - Phase 1		JB Marks			Informal Settlement Up\grading Grant	5 000	2 000	2 000

	Mooibank X32 Development		JB Marks	2024-03-31	2023-04-01	Informal Settlement Up\grading Grant	470	-	-
	Vyfhoek/ Ferdinand Postmapark		JB Marks	2024-03-31	2023-04-01	Informal Settlement Up\grading Grant	447	-	-
	2017/18 Tshing Ext 9 - Internal Services		JB Marks	2024-03-31	2023-04-01	Informal Settlement Up\grading Grant	4 599	-	-
	Jb Marks Tshing Ext 10 - Heinpret		JB Marks	2024-03-31	2023-04-01	Informal Settlement Up\grading Grant	4 599	-	-
	Jb Marks Tshing Ext 10 - Kalesego		JB Marks	2024-03-31	2023-04-01	Informal Settlement Up\grading Grant	325	-	-

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION

Type of Infrastructure	Project Name	IDMS Gate	Local Municipality	Project Duration		Source of Funding	MTEF Forward Estimates		
				Date: start	Date: finish		23/24	24/25	25/ 26
Combined School	Dr. Kenneth Kaunda	Stage 5: Works	Ventersdorp/Tlokwe	01 Apr 2016	31 Mar 2026	Education Infrastructure Grant	20 000	20 000	-
1. Maintenance and Repairs									
TOTAL: Maintenance and Repairs							20 000	20 000	
Secondary	Tlokwe Secondary	Stage 5: Works	Ventersdorp/Tlokwe	01 Apr 2016	23 Feb 2026	Education Infrastructure Grant	12 000		1 000
Mega Secondary School	Rysmierbult Mega Farm	Stage 1: Initiation/ Pre-feasibility	Ventersdorp/Tlokwe	01 Apr 2019	30 Mar 2026	Education Infrastructure Grant	4 000	60 000	7 500
	ikalafeng Special	Stage 1: Initiation/ Pre-feasibility	Ventersdorp/Tlokwe	01 Apr 2018	31 Mar 2026	Education Infrastructure Grant	-	2 000	-

CHAPTER 8: MASTER PLANS

8.1 DRAFT WATER MASTER PLAN.

WATER DEMAND

Unit consumption values were derived for three separate water use categories namely Ventersdorp Town, Tshing/Toevlug and Informal Settlements. Making use of the stand layout and existing water network the total water use of the system was superimposed on a hydraulic model. Using published information on unit consumption as a guideline the model was adjusted until the modelled consumption, including estimated water distribution losses, corresponded to the actual measured total usage of treated water for the system. The two main consumer categories produced the following unit consumption values excluding water distribution losses:

Ventersdorp Town 1540 l/stand/day (excluding water distribution losses) Tshing/Toevlug 780 l/stand/day (excluding water distribution losses)

The study by the Department Water & Sanitation (DWS) showed an average daily water use of 243l/c/d in 2011.

WATER LOSSES

Due to the absence of zonal water meters, a night flow analysis could not be conducted to obtain a more accurate determination of distribution losses. For water consumption and water distribution system analysis purposes, an actual water loss of 25% was assumed for the current system and 20% for all proposed future developments. A desktop evaluation of the Ventersdorp system conducted by DWS in 2011 indicated the following:

PROJECTED FUTURE DEMAND.

It is evident that the water use in Ventersdorp has been increasing rapidly over the past decade and that unit consumption values are on par with accepted guidelines. Making use of the proposed new development plans for Ventersdorp Extension 9 and 10, as well as the Town Planning Population Growth predictions and the measured existing water demand, it is expected that the average water use will increase to 12.18ML/d within the next 10 to 15 years. This would require a water treatment plant that can reliably supply for a peak of 17ML/d and with the corresponding bulk supply capacity in transferring the clean water to the relevant storage facility.

Water Use License

Ventersdorp receives spring water from the Ventersdorp Eye that is conveyed for about 3km via a concrete lined canal to the treatment plant off-take. The allocation for Ventersdorp has in recent years been increased from 1.8m3 million /annum to 3m3 million /annum. This figure has already been exceeded with the current use of 8.7ML/day Average Annual Daily Demand (3.175m3 million /annum) in Ventersdorp.

The municipality is advised to request an increase of their allocation to 4.5m3 million /annum despite the apparent strain that the Eye and canal system is experiencing. For this reason, specialist studies must be considered, and can become a required deliverable based on the natural yield and agricultural water demand of the system. Priority must lie with primary water use and Department Water and Sanitation must be petitioned to clamp down on the illegal agricultural over-usage upstream of the Eye and buy out agricultural water use rights if necessary.

DRAFT SEWER MASTER PLAN

Project Prioritization - Immediate Upgrades / Measures (Sewer)

Ventersdorp

- Upgrading of the Ventersdorp and Tshing Sewer Pumping Stations
- Cleaning and Upgrading of shallow gradient sewer lines flowing to Tshing Main PS and Ext 8 PS.
- Planning and Design of Tshing Ext.9 & 10 sewer pump stations
- Upgrading of the Waste Water Treatment Plant with additional 5ML capacity

Potchefstroom

SEWER HOT SPOTS

- Extension 11 Outfall Sewer (550 mm)
 - Drainage area X11, X7, X6, Sarafina
 - Grit and sand removal
 - Nappies, hosepipes, cutlery, bricks
- Outfall Sewer Baillie Park (Crosses Mooi River to Botha Street Pumpstation) 400mm
 - Gravel
 - The blockages on this line are always located at the same positions on the line
 - CCTV inspection is required to identify why these blockages occur. Sharp objects / tree routes etc.
- Other outfall sewers:
 - Promosa / Mohadin
 - Bult Outfall Sewer
 - Grimbeeck Park
 - Sewer Main at Abbatoir
 - Hoskin Industrial Area

Project Prioritization - Immediate Upgrades / Measures (Sewer)

SEWAGE PUMPING STATIONS

- Overall, the sewer pumping stations are operating effectively
- A recurring issue is the infrequent cleaning of baskets at pumping stations which causes blockages
- The unavailability of spare pumps creates a maintenance issue

Botha Street Pumping Station

This pumping station receives approximately 60 – 70% of the sewage generated in Potchefstroom. This strategic facility will need to be upgraded to keep it in good condition and to ensure adequate capacity for future development. The upgrading of this facility can take place in three phases, phase 1 being design and approvals,

phase 2 the immediate electrical and mechanical and phase 2 will consist of final capacity upgrading of elec/mech the inlet of the pumping station to remove grit and debris effectively.

Mohadin pumping station

This facility handles the sewer for a portion of Ikageng X7, Promosa and Bipei. This station is fitted with three T6 Gorman-rupp solids handling pumps. During power outages the generator cannot supply back-up power due to the fact that there is a problem with the wiring between the generator and the electrical panels. Due to the condition of the panels, this will need to be addressed by replacing the electrical panels. Overflowing into Poortjie Dam.

SEWAGE TREATMENT PLANT

There are not many critical issues at the plant generally is operated and maintained effectively. A critical shortcoming is the delay in replacing equipment, specifically the aerators that often needs to be replaced or repaired. Of these 19 aerators, 5 are currently not operational and causes unacceptable nitrate levels which results in non-compliance.

Other Critical Maintenance Issues

Ventersdorp

- Upgrading of the Ventersdorp and Tshing Sewer Pumping Stations (Refer Business Plan)
- Cleaning and Upgrading of shallow gradient sewer lines flowing to Tshing Main PS and Ext 8 PS.
- Develop a standard for routine maintenance for mechanical and electrical components at sewer pump stations
- Develop a standard for routine maintenance for inspection and cleaning of identified flat gradient lines and lines that feed to sewer pumping stations
- Develop a standard for routine maintenance for inspection and cleaning of sewer pump station sumps
- Upgrade standard of security at all sewer pumping stations

Potchefstroom

- Scheduled preventative maintenance:

The bulk of maintenance taking place are reactive maintenance. The municipality will have to budget for scheduled preventative maintenance which includes regularly cleaning the main outfall sewers first and thereafter the sewer reticulation mains that are identified to be critical. This will prevent accumulation of gravel, sand and other objects in the lines.

The municipality used to have main sewer teams, which do not exist anymore. The municipality replaced the function of these teams by appointing contractors on an annual basis to clean the lines. This is a cost that the municipality used to budget for sufficiently. This arrangement will need to be reinstated.

VENTERSDORP, TSHING & SURROUNDING VILLAGES ROADS MASTERPLAN.

SCOPE AND METHODOLOGY

The aim of this document is to assess and analyse the status quo of the municipal road conditions, do hierarchical road planning and future road planning and provide ground level schemes to implement the various aspects necessary to ensure sustainable maintenance and growth of the road network within the Ventersdorp region. The following is addressed in this report:

- The current planning documentation available regarding the Ventersdorp region.
- Status quo on maintenance and present status of the municipal road infrastructure, stormwater, road safety, Non-Motorised Transport and Public Transport.
- Hierarchical road classification and extent of road network.
- Access planning specifically focussed on mobility routes.
- Capacity analysis of intersections identified as representative of the highest congested intersections.
- Assessment of current pavement condition, recommended treatment and way forward and Estimated associated costs.
- Borrow pit and material sourcing.
- Non-Motorised Transport (NMT), including traffic calming, NMT routes and infrastructure.
- Public Transport routes and infrastructure, including future scholar transport initiatives.
- Proposed projects and upgrades
- Project funding

VENTERSDORP, TSHING & SURROUNDING VILLAGES STORMWATER MASTERPLAN.

The purpose of this appointment and subsequent study was to compile a Storm Water MasterPlan for JB Marks Local Municipality-Ventersdorp Region. The following towns and other surrounding villages form part of the study:

- Ventersdorp
- Tshing
- Appeldraai,
- Boikhutso,
- Doornkop,
- Ga-Mogopa,
- Goedgevonden,
- Boikhutsong,
- Klipgat,
- Rysmierbult,
- TseTse,
- Welgevonden,
- Moosapark

The purpose of Storm water management is based on the need to protect the health, welfare and safety of the public and to protect property from flood hazards by safely routing and discharging storm water from developments. Storm water management within an urban area is the responsibility of the local municipality.

Very little information (GIS, asset registers or as-built drawings) could be obtained for the existing Storm water reticulation system in the region including Ventersdorp. Due to this limitation, FHP Consulting, after consultation with the local municipality, conducted a site survey and condition assessment on visible infrastructure and further tried to locate major storm water infrastructure by opening manholes and other inlets. This was mainly focused on visible infrastructure. On the majority of services opened it was witnessed that the pipes were completely blocked. On closer investigation it was witnessed that a number of pipes collapsed underground due to what appear to be structural failure.

Historic data available to us, indicated that the Ventersdorp Municipality manufactured the underground storm water pipes as an in-house project in the 1950's.

Our conclusion is that the underground storm water infrastructure reached the end of the design life and need replacement. The exception is some culvert crossings that are clearly still in an acceptable condition. Most of these culverts seem to be constructed with reputable supplier's products. Continuous maintenance is recommended to prevent silt deposits and blocking of infrastructure. Upgrading of gravel streets to properly designed and constructed surfaced roads will further reduce silt deposits in the storm water system and therefore reduce required maintenance.

For the villages, no formal township layouts exist and most of the villages have a very informal structure with random building patterns. Limited storm water infrastructure exists and localized flooding, ponding and blocked culvert crossings are common. As part of formalisation process and as part of the determining of the township layout, 1:100 year flood lines need to be determined and all structures within these flood lines need to be relocated.

The villages have large percentages gravel roads, prone to some erosion damage during storms. Storm water management can be greatly improved by upgrading streets to surfaced roads. Block paving is recommended as it is cost effective and can be constructed using labour intensive construction methods.

The recommended upgrades for the villages is based on the current informal layout and it is important to note that this may change when the villages are eventually formalised. We recommend that a set of design guidelines be adopted by the municipality, to be implemented on all new storm water related projects. Reference is made to Chapter 5 of this report.

Additional options embrace the use of retention ponds, as they are cheap to construct, relatively cheap to maintain and functioning as a buffer to protect downstream infrastructure by reducing high intensity floods. It further acts as a silt trap in lower frequency storms. Care to be taken during the design as Dolomite areas should be designed in accordance with the SANS 1936 specification.

Priority projects for the Ventersdorp area allow the implementation of a number of smaller projects, in order to improve the storm water management over a number of years.

For high level cost estimates, reference is made to Chapter 9 of this report.

To conclude, this report should be used as a tool by the municipality for planning, maintenance, capital projects and to evaluate designs done by appointed service providers.

VENTERSDORP WATER MASTER PLAN.

The purpose of this report is to provide insight into the current water supply situation or Status Quo of the Ventersdorp Region, while focussing on the capacity and condition of water infrastructure components. Current bulk water supply capacity shortfalls are identified through a rudimentary (high-level) demand analysis and the effect of proposed new developments are evaluated. Field testing is conducted by means of pressure monitoring over a period of time to evaluate the performance and current level of service of the water reticulation system. The report provides preliminary recommendations in terms of refurbishment and upgrading requirements to the bulk water supply infrastructure and identifies alternatives to be evaluated in more detail as part of the next phase of the Water Master Plan for Ventersdorp.

Deliverables

To summarize, the deliverables of this phase of the study and the Status Quo Report are:

- Compile a master block plans of existing water pipes and water infrastructure components based on all the available information that the municipality can utilize.
- Report on the current capacity of the bulk water supply infrastructure.
- Report on the condition of the bulk water infrastructure.
- Provide a desktop demand analysis and correlate with bulk meter and billing data
- Conduct field measurements and evaluate the current water pressure in the system.
- Identify current shortfalls in treatment, bulk supply and storage capacity that require prioritization.
- Provide preliminary recommendations for capacity upgrades and refurbishment
- Provide upgrading alternatives to be analysed and refined during further phases of the study

The Status Quo Report will assist the JB Marks Local Municipality in gaining the following:

- Complete knowledge of the existing system from an engineering perspective
- The status of infrastructure components and their condition
- The design and operating capacity of the bulk supply system
- Spare capacity and current shortfalls
- List of upgrades and/or refurbishment that require immediate attention
- Preliminary recommendations to be analysed for future developments

Scope and Limits of the Status Quo Report

The Status Quo Report is compiled as a baseline report with the aim of describing the current state of water supply infrastructure of the Ventersdorp Town Area and surrounding Villages. Focus is placed on the bulk water supply. The demand analysis will comprise of bulk water meter data and billing data to be correlated with theoretical guidelines for water use. The report does not contain detailed hydraulic analyses of the internal water network and a detailed demand analyses is also reserved for future phases of the study.

The succeeding reports will entail the analysis of the entire water supply system with the use of a calibrated engineering water model and a detailed water demand analysis. The alternatives for upgrading identified during the Status Quo report will be evaluated against the proposed new developments as contained in the latest spatial development framework.

Methodology

The Status Quo Report is based on information gathered through various sources and means.

- As-built drawings
- Design reports of treatment works and pump stations
- Services reports for previous developments
- Asset register information of the municipality
- Field investigations and surveys
- Aerial photography and LIDAR topographical survey
- Discussions with municipal officials
- Town and Regional Planning Specialist survey and reports : cadastral, land use and demographic information
- Spatial Development Framework
- As-built drawings of recently completed upgrades
- Bulk water meter data
- Summary of billing data
- Empirical data gathered during field measurements

JB Mark's DRAFT WATER MASTER PLAN

WATER DEMAND

Based on the average pumping rates measured over a longer period of time, it is established that the combined average water use for the total supply area is 8.7Ml/d. This corresponds to statistics provided by the Municipality based on recent measurements taken at reservoir district meters. This value does not reflect the peak season production that is often observed over peak weeks. It is therefore imperative that the assessment of treatment and bulk supply pumping capacities be evaluated with due consideration of the peak requirements.

Unit consumption values were derived for three separate water use categories namely Ventersdorp Town, Tshing/Toevlug and Informal Settlements. Making use of the stand layout and existing water network the total water use of the system was superimposed on a hydraulic model. Using published information on unit consumption as a guideline the model was adjusted until the modelled consumption, including estimated water distribution losses, corresponded to the actual measured total usage of treated water for the system. The two main consumer categories produced the following unit consumption values excluding water distribution losses: Ventersdorp Town 1540 l/stand/day (excluding water distribution losses) Tshing/Toevlug 780 l/stand/day (excluding water distribution losses) The study by the Department Water & Sanitation (DWS) showed an average daily water use of 243l/c/d in 2011.

WATER LOSSES

Due to the absence of zonal water meters, a night flow analysis could not be conducted to obtain a more accurate determination of distribution losses. For water consumption and water distribution system analysis purposes, an actual water loss of 25% was assumed for the current system and 20% for all proposed future developments. A desktop evaluation of the Ventersdorp system conducted by DWS in 2011 indicated the following:

PROJECTED FUTURE DEMAND

It is evident that the water use in Ventersdorp has been increasing rapidly over the past decade and that unit consumption values are on par with accepted guidelines. Making use of the proposed new development plans for Ventersdorp Extension 9 and 10, as well as the Town Planning Population Growth predictions and the measured existing water demand, it is expected that the average water use will increase to 12.18ML/d within the next 10 to 15 years. This would require a water treatment plant that can reliably supply for a peak of 17ML/d and with the corresponding bulk supply capacity in transferring the clean water to the relevant storage facility.

WATER USE LICENSE

Ventersdorp receives spring water from the Ventersdorp Eye that is conveyed for about 3km via a concrete lined canal to the treatment plant off-take. The allocation for Ventersdorp has in recent years been increased from 1.8m³ million /annum to 3m³ million /annum. This figure has already been exceeded with the current use of 8.7ML/day Average Annual Daily Demand (3.175m³ million /annum) in Ventersdorp.

The municipality is advised to request an increase of their allocation to 4.5m³ million /annum despite the apparent strain that the Eye and canal system is experiencing. For this reason, specialist studies must be considered, and can become a required deliverable based on the natural yield and agricultural water demand of the system. Priority must lie with primary water use and Department Water and Sanitation must be petitioned to clamp down on the illegal agricultural over-usage upstream of the Eye and buy out agricultural water use rights if necessary.

JB Marks Energy Plan

Why is an Energy Plan important?

The Energy Plan defines the vision for the future of energy consumption as well as a clear road map of how to reach this vision.

It connects with various sectors within the municipality such as transport, environmental, health and economic.

The Energy Plan will assist the municipality with the transition towards a green economy and all the associated benefits such as:

- Reduced greenhouse gasses
- Reduced expenditure on energy
- Reduced Eskom dependency
- Greater energy security
- Economic competitiveness
- Attracting talent and investment
- Improved air quality and general citizen well-being

It provides information on the currently available energy sources, costs and viability for implementation within the municipality.

Key issues addressed by the Energy Plan

- Energy Poverty
- Access to Energy
- Job Creation
- Energy Safety
- Energy Security

Goals

The goal of this Energy Plan is to incorporate the UN Sustainable Development Goal number 7: Affordable and Clean Energy and the JB Marks city council vision into an energy roadmap until 2030.

This plan will outline the strategies and technologies that will be used to reach the targets set out by the JB Marks City Council. All of these are aimed at providing secure, clean energy to everyone. This will stimulate the economy and attract investment to the area.

Targets

- 200 Publicly available medium to high power EV Charging Stations by 2030
- Encourage private users to switch to EVs
- 37% Local renewable share of energy mix by 2030
- 10% Municipal owned renewable energy plants by 2030
- 100% Electrification of households
- Decouple economic growth from energy demand
- Implement feed-in tariff

JB Marks Electrical Masterplan

The objective of this electrical master plan study is to identify key electrical network strengthening and expansion projects. This is to accommodate load growth linked to economic growth as well as new technologies such as embedded generation and electric vehicles. The scope of this study includes the greater Potchefstroom, Ventersdorp and surrounding areas. Currently Potch DS is supplied by two 132 kV Eskom powerlines from Hermes MTS. From Potch DS there are five lines feeding into Potchefstroom:

- 1) 88 kV powerline via Ikageng 88/11 kV substation to Alpha
- 2) 88 kV powerline directly to Alpha
- 3) 88 kV powerline directly to Alpha
- 4) 132 kV powerline directly to CBD
- 5) 132 kV powerline directly to Lambda

Ventersdorp is fed by one substation which is also the main point of delivery.

The electrical load forecast was guided by the spatial development frameworks for both Potchefstroom and Ventersdorp. The load growth as forecast is influenced by four key factors:

- 1) Economy
- 2) Efficiency
- 3) Photovoltaics
- 4) Electric Vehicles

Aim of the Master Plan Study

The objective of this electrical master plan study is primarily focused on the strengthening and expansion of the existing network where needed. It is also to accommodate the introduction of new technologies such as EG and EV.

Requirements on the 132/88/66/11kV network of the JB Marks municipality in support of the demand growth for the following areas:

1. Potchefstroom
2. Ventersdorp
3. Surrounding Areas

The study period is defines as follows:

- Base Year: 2019
- Short Term: 2020 – 2025 (5 years)
- Long Term: 2016 – 2040 (10 years)

This will be achieved through:

- Steady State Analysis: Identify assets that will be pushed beyond their operational limits due to the demands of new growth.
- Contingency Analysis: Effectively identify (N-1) alternatives to ensure reliable electrical supply to all customers within the JB Marks boundaries.
- Capital and Financial Analysis: Quantifying the funds required to implement the projects identified and test their viability against the income projections.

Role of a Master Plan Study

A master plan study forms part of a group of studies used to manage the electrical system within a specified area. The other studies are an electrical tariff study, bulk contribution study and energy plan. Though the latter also considers other energy sources. A master plan study consists of a load forecast followed by a network strengthening and expansion study

The role of a master plan study can be elaborated as follows:

- Provide the network operator with a long-term electrical network strengthening and expansion plan based on the current spatial development strategy
- Ensure proper planning and resource allocation

- Co-ordinate all activities within the electrical department
- Guides the private sector with regards to land development
- Provides critical input to other studies such as the bulk contribution and tariff studies

Due to the ever changing economic and technological landscape it is recommended that an electrical master plan should be revised at least every 5 years.

Load Forecast

The 2014 load forecast predicted that the town of Potchefstroom (Including Ikageng) will reach a maximum of 182 MVA in 2019. The actual measured maximum demand for this period was 109MVA.

This can be attributed to a number of factors such as:

- Lower economic growth than expected
- Planned developments that were never implemented
- Embedded generation, the rise of renewables
- Higher energy efficiency due to rising energy costs
- Load shifting due to demand side management
- Lack of funding to implement projects that will unlock new development and associated demand growth.

Ventersdorp did not form part of the study in the 2014 master plan.

JB Marks Disaster Management Plan

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (Act 108 of 1996) places a legal obligation on the Government of South Africa to ensure the health (personal and environment) and safety of its citizens. In terms of section 41(1)(b) of the Constitution, all spheres of Government are required to “*secure the well-being of the people of the Republic*”. Section 152(1)(d) also requires that local government “*ensure a safe and healthy environment*”. In the light of the above, and the established understanding of disaster risk management, the primary responsibility for disaster risk management in South Africa rests with Government.

Section 26(g) of the Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 as well as sections 52 and 53 of the Disaster Management Act 57 of 2002 compels each municipal entity to develop a disaster risk management plan as part of and an integrated part of their Integrated Development Plans. This plan establishes the arrangements for disaster risk management within the JB Marks Local Municipality (JB Marks Local Municipality) and has been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Disaster Management Act, 57 of 2002 (the Act) and section 26(g) of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000.

The purpose of the JB Marks Local Municipality Disaster Risk Management Plan (DRMP) (Level 3) is to document all of the aspects of disaster risk management as they relate to the JB Marks Local Municipality (JB Marks Local Municipality) , and is contained in the National Disaster Management Policy Framework (NDMF) and the Disaster Management Act no. 57 of 2002 (DMA). It aims to facilitate an integrated and coordinated approach to disaster risk management in the municipality which will ensure that the JB Marks Local Municipality achieves its vision for disaster risk management which is to build a resilient people in the JB Marks Local Municipality who are alert, informed and self-reliant by

establishing risk reduction and resilience building as core principles, and developing adequate capabilities for readiness; and effective and rapid, response and recovery.

This disaster risk management plan is in line with the National Disaster Management Framework and addresses disaster risks through four key performance areas (KPAs) and three Enablers:

- KPA 1 : Integrated Institutional Capacity for Disaster Risk Management
- KPA 2 : Disaster Risk Assessment
- KPA 3 : Disaster Risk reduction
- KPA 4 : Response and recovery
- Enabler 1: Information Management and Communication
- Enabler 2: Education, Training, Public Awareness and Research
- Enabler 3: Funding arrangements for Disaster Risk Management

This plan provides a brief background study of the JB Marks Local Municipality in line with its current Integrated Development Plan (IDP). The JB Marks Local Municipality disaster risk management plan contains a disaster risk assessment based on field research, observation, primary- and secondary data sources as well as significant community engagement and participation. Some scientific hazard assessments also forms part of this plan, as dictated by the current disaster risk profile of the JB Marks Local Municipality. This disaster risk management plan has as far as possible been imbedded in the current reality of the municipality. The disaster risk assessment provides the foundation towards risk reduction planning based on the identified and prioritised disaster risks and vulnerabilities of the JB Marks Local Municipality. The disaster risk profile as explained in this document and its attachments has also been aligned with the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) (2017-2021) of the JB Marks Local Municipality and has also informed the development of various projects. This DMP for the JB Marks Local Municipality furthermore provides the municipality with a guiding framework for future disaster risk management planning by the municipality as a whole as required by the Disaster Management Act 57 of 2002 and the Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000. This plan also gives guidance in relation to the declaration of a local state of disaster, disaster classification and the institutional arrangement necessary for the successful implementation of the Act. Each section of this plan contains a number of recommendations/actions which need to be considered and implemented in order for the JB Marks Local Municipality to obtain the outcomes envisaged by this plan.

However JB Marks Local Municipality has progressed well in terms of a Level 3 plan, some aspects are still lacking and these will be indicated in the sections to follow. It is important to realise that any DRMP is a “living” document and must be assessed and adapted on an annual basis.

INTRODUCTION TO THE PLAN

This disaster risk management plan for JB Marks Local Municipality has as much as possible been embedded in the current local reality of the municipality. Therefore, this brief description of the most salient features of the municipality is added to sketch this current local reality. More extensive information can be obtained from JB Marks Local Municipality Integrated Development Plan.

Requirements of a Level 3 Disaster Risk Management Plan

In order to understand the various components of a Level 3 plan it is important to reflect on the various requirements of these plans as per the NDMF.

A Level 1 Disaster Risk Management Plan applies to national or provincial organs of state and municipal entities that have not previously developed a coherent disaster risk management plan. It focuses primarily on establishing foundation institutional arrangements for disaster risk management, putting in place contingency plans for responding to known priority threats as identified in the initial stages of the disaster risk assessment, identifying key governmental and other stakeholders, and developing the capability to generate a Level 2 Disaster Risk Management Plan.

A Level 2 Disaster Risk Management Plan applies to national, provincial and municipal organs of state that have established the foundation institutional arrangements, and are building the essential supportive capabilities needed to carry out comprehensive disaster risk management activities. It includes establishing processes for a comprehensive disaster risk assessment, identifying and establishing formal consultative mechanisms for development of disaster risk reduction projects and introducing a supportive information management and communication system and emergency communications capabilities.

A Level 3 Disaster Risk Management Plan applies to national, provincial and municipal organs of state that have established both the foundation institutional arrangements for disaster risk management and essential supportive capabilities. The plan must specify clear institutional arrangements for co-ordinating and aligning the plan with other governmental initiatives and plans of institutional role players. It must also show evidence of informed disaster risk assessment and on-going disaster risk monitoring capabilities as well as relevant developmental measures that reduce the vulnerability of disaster-prone areas, communities and households.

The variables as per the definitions above and the JB Marks Local Municipality's adherence to these aspects are depicted in the table below.

Table 1.1: Adherence of the JB Marks Local Municipality to the DRMP Level 3 requirements

Level of Plan	Variable	Adherence to variable	Notes
Level 1	Established institutional disaster risk reduction arrangement	Partially	
	Contingency plans in place	Partially	Contingency plans, however, need to be updated on an annual basis
	Macro disaster risk assessment conducted	Fully	
	Identify key governmental and other stakeholders	Fully	
	Developed capacity to generate Level 2 Plan	Partially	
Level 2	Established processes for comprehensive disaster risk assessment	Fully	
	Identifying and establishing formal consultative mechanisms for development of disaster risk reduction projects	Partially	
	Introducing a supportive information management and communication system	Partially	This aspect will form part of a wider JB Marks Local Municipality DM ITC infrastructure project and will be funded over the next 3-5 years
	Emergency communications capabilities	Non adherence	This aspect will form part of a wider JB Marks Local Municipality DM ITC infrastructure project and will be funded over the next 3-5 years
Level 3	Clear institutional arrangements for co-ordinating and aligning the plan with other governmental initiatives and plans of institutional role players	Non adherence	
	Evidence of informed disaster risk	Non adherence	Some monitoring

	assessment and on-going disaster risk monitoring capabilities		mechanisms for known hazards must be developed. This can be done in partnership with the DMC of the JB Marks Local Municipality DM.
	Relevant developmental measures that reduce the vulnerability of disaster-prone areas, communities and households	Non adherence	Full integration with the IDP of the JB Marks Local Municipality has not yet been established.

The custodian of the plan

The Head of JB Marks Local Municipality Disaster Management Centre (DMC) is the custodian of the disaster risk management plan for JB Marks Local Municipality and is responsible to ensure the regular review and updating of the plan.

The Head of the Centre will ensure that copies of the completed plan as well as any amendments to the plan are submitted to:

- The Dr. Kenneth Kaunda District Disaster Risk Management Centre;
- The North West Provincial Disaster Risk Management Centre (PDMC);
- The National Disaster Management Centre (NDMC);
- JB Marks Local Municipality ward structures; and
- Each of the neighbouring municipalities of the JB Marks Local Municipality

In terms of section 52 of the Act each municipal organ of state and any other municipal entity operating within council's organisational structure is responsible for the development and maintenance of the disaster risk management plan for its functional area. Departmental plans and plans of other entities are an integral part of council's disaster risk management plan and therefore the head of each department and of each entity must ensure that copies of the plan and any amendments to the plan are submitted to JB Marks Local Municipality DMC.

Action to be taken:

Through the IDMC all of the role-players must agree on an acceptable format for the departmental Disaster Risk Management Plans, and a timeframe must be agreed upon when all departments must submit their plans on an annual basis to the DMC, for assessment and incorporation into the DRMP of the JB Marks Local Municipality.

The purpose of the plan

The purpose of JB Marks Local Municipality Disaster Risk Management Plan (DRMP) is to document the institutional arrangements for disaster risk management planning which includes the assignment of primary and secondary responsibilities for priority disaster risks posing a threat in the JB Marks Local Municipality. It further provides the broad framework within which the departments will implement the disaster risk management planning requirements of the Act and other entities included in the organisational structure of the JB Marks Local Municipality. It establishes the operational procedures for disaster risk reduction planning as well as the emergency procedures to be implemented in the event of a disaster occurring or threatening to occur in council's area. It aims to facilitate an integrated and co-ordinated approach to disaster risk management in its area of jurisdiction, which will ensure that JB Marks Local Municipality achieves its vision for disaster risk management which is to build a resilient people in the JB Marks Local Municipal area who are alert, informed and self-reliant by establishing risk reduction and resilience building as our core principles, and developing adequate capabilities for readiness; and effective and rapid, response and recovery.

VENTERSDORP, TSHING & SURROUNDING VILLAGES STORMWATER MASTERPLAN

The purpose of Storm water management is based on the need to protect the health, welfare and safety of the public and to protect property from flood hazards by safely routing and discharging storm water from developments

Storm water management within an urban area is the responsibility of the local municipality.

Very little information (GIS, asset registers or as-built drawings) could be obtained for the existing Storm water reticulation system in the region including Ventersdorp. Due to this limitation, FHP Consulting, after consultation with the local municipality, conducted a site survey and condition assessment on visible infrastructure and further tried to locate major storm water infrastructure by opening manholes and other inlets. This was mainly focused on visible infrastructure. On the majority of services opened it was witnessed that the pipes were completely blocked. On closer investigation it was witnessed that a number of pipes collapsed underground due to what appear to be structural failure.

Historic data available to us, indicated that the Ventersdorp Municipality manufactured the underground storm water pipes as an in-house project in the 1950's.

Our conclusion is that the underground storm water infrastructure reached the end of the design life and need replacement. The exception is some culvert crossings that is clearly still in an acceptable condition. Most of these culverts seems to be constructed with reputable supplier's products. Continuous maintenance is recommended to prevent silt deposits and blocking of infrastructure. Upgrading of gravel streets to properly designed and constructed surfaced roads will further reduce silt deposits in the storm water system and therefore reduce required maintenance.

For the villages, no formal township layouts exist and most of the villages have a very informal structure with random building patterns. Limited storm water infrastructure exists and localised flooding, ponding and blocked

culvert crossings are common. As part of formalisation process and as part of the determining of the township layout, 1:100 year flood lines need to be determined and all structures within these flood lines need to be relocated.

The villages have large percentages gravel roads, prone to some erosion damage during storms. Storm water management can be greatly improved by upgrading streets to surfaced roads. Block paving is recommended as it is cost effective and can be constructed using labour intensive construction methods.

The recommended upgrades for the villages is based on the current informal layout and it is important to note that this may change when the villages be eventually formalised.

We recommend that a set of design guidelines be adopted by the municipality, to be implemented on all new storm water related projects. Reference is made to Chapter 5 of this report.

Additional options embraces the use of retention ponds, as they are cheap to construct, relatively cheap to maintain and functioning as a buffer to protect downstream infrastructure by reducing high intensity floods. It further acts as a silt trap in lower frequency storms. Care to be taken during the design as Dolomite areas should be designed in accordance with the SANS 1936 specification. Priority projects for the Ventersdorp area allow the implementation of a number of smaller projects, in order to improve the storm water management over a number of years.

Background:

Ventersdorp, Tshing and Moosapark have limited existing storm water reticulation systems in place that consist of a combination of channels and underground storm water pipe/culvert systems.

Based on information received, most of the pipes were locally manufactured and seems to be fibre cement or asbestos cement pipes. During the survey phase of the assignment, a number of broken or collapsed pipes were witnessed together with substantial maintenance requirements. The underground pipes, where exposed or a small number of pipes that was possible to exposed by hand, indicate pipes in very poor condition that appear to have reached the end of the functional lifespan.

Concrete culverts for road crossings seems to be in general fair condition as it is in most areas constructed with concrete pipes / culverts from reputable concrete pipe suppliers. A number of pipe / culvert road crossings at intersections are completely blocked or silted up and not functioning as intended.

The identified villages have a high percentage gravel roads and limited storm water infrastructure include channels and in some places, culverts at road crossings. Storm water management is mainly natural or surface flow. However, due to a number of factors, mainly blockages, the existing storm water system are in a number of areas, not functioning as it was intended to. The mainly gravel roads at these villages contribute largely to the silt deposits at the pipe crossings and maintenance is urgently and continuously required.

Silt deposits in the systems can be greatly reduced by upgrading the existing gravel roads to paved streets, taking storm water management into consideration. Important to note that road design and storm water design is interlinked to a point where it is impossible to design a road without taking storm water management into consideration.

The JB Marks Local Municipality disaster risk management context

The JB Marks Local Municipality is exposed to a diversity of hazards of natural origin including deforestation, veld fires, severe weather events, drought, floods, fires, motor vehicles accidents and the outbreak of biological diseases such as, tuberculosis, meningitis and cholera. JB Marks Local Municipality is also exposed to a variety of technological hazards such as the interruption of services, and various forms of pollution. Low probability, high impact events include hazards such as earthquakes due to mining activity, dolomitic areas and extreme weather conditions such as high winds (even tornadoes) and extreme hailstorms.

The vulnerability in JB Marks Local Municipality that could be exploited by potential hazards is still rooted in profound poverty, lack of diversity in primary (e.g. agriculture) and secondary (e.g. industrial) products, and the lack of education and resources. Despite the number of developmental projects underway in the JB Marks Local Municipality, these are still numerous urban as well as rural communities, which are constantly exposed to conditions of vulnerability. As a result their capacity to withstand, cope with and/or recover from the impact of such natural and anthropogenic risks is severely compromised. This plan will highlight some of the priority areas, which need an urgent developmental initiative to address this disaster risk.

JB MARKS LOCAL MUNICIPALITY'S INTEGRATED TRANSPORT PLAN

CITP Legislation and National Requirements

The CITP was prepared for JBMLM in terms of Section 36(1) of the National Land Transport Act 2009, (Act No. 5 of 2009) (NLTA). This report is the first CITP prepared for JMBLM based on the minimum requirements as set out in the Technical Transport Planning Guidelines for a Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP), to be prepared by Schedule 1 municipalities, as well as Minimum Requirements for the Preparation of Integrated Transport Plans (Government Gazette 40174, 29 July 2016, Notice 881).

In addition, policies, legislation and planning documentation pertaining to air, road and rail transportation, have been scrutinised to determine the possible impact on the CITP. The following documents were consulted:

- The spatial development framework
- Environmental legislation and plans
- The Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003 (MFMA)
- The Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000 (Systems Act)
- The Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 17 of 1998 (Structures Act)

The North West Province Department of Community Safety and Transport Management (NWP DCSTM) appointed Royal Haskoning DHV (RHDHV) in May 2016 to compile the third generation District Integrated Transport Plan (DITP) for Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality (Dr KKDM) for 2017 to 2021. This appointment included the preparation of the JB Marks Local Municipality Comprehensive Integrated Transport Masterplan (CITP) for 2017/18. In view of the amalgamation of

Tlokwe Local Municipality (LM) and Ventersdorp LM on 3 August 2016, the NW DCSTM requested a CITP.

The regional connectivity of the J.B. Marks LM to the rest of the North West Province and other provinces is very good. Potchefstroom is strategically located on the N12 between Johannesburg and Bloemfontein. Ventersdorp is located on the N14 between Johannesburg and Mafikeng. The R30 connects Ventersdorp to Klerksdorp and Rustenburg, whilst the R53 connects Ventersdorp to Potchefstroom.

Current Status of Transport

Public transport in the J.B. Marks LM consists mostly of mini-bus taxis, mainly due to the competitive nature of the mini-bus taxi industry and the low demand, as a result of the relatively small population and low population densities in the area. Local buses are only available for hired trips and scholar services. There are a few long-distance bus services that pass through the area along the N12 and N14 corridors. There is no passenger commuter rail service and no long-distance rail service (Shosoloza Meyl only stops at Klerksdorp in Dr KKDM). Learner bus services are also provided for some schools through learner transport contracts that are managed by the Department of Education, Department of Transport and private contracts from the individual schools.

Taxi Associations operating in the JB Marks LM are the Greater Potchefstroom TA, CODESA TA, Interstate Local and Long-distance TA, and Greater Ventersdorp TA. A total of 422 members, 625 vehicles and 57 routes operate in the Local Municipality.

Illegal mini-bus taxi operations in Potchefstroom occur from the N12 Engen Garage, N12 Caltex Garage, R53 Baille Park and Industrial Park. In Ventersdorp, illegal operations occur at Visser street and Van Riebeeck street in the CBD.

The 4+1 Taxi Association provides metered taxi operations within the J.B. Marks LM from Ventersdorp.

NMT has not received much attention in the existing ITP and IDP, except to mention that NMT is a significant mode in the area, but that facilities are lacking and unsafe. Schools are major users of NMT and require NMT facilities. NMT facilities are crucial for the public to walk or cycle to/from the origin, and destination ends of public transport routes. All CBD streets require proper sidewalks that are universally accessible. Pedestrian (walk) and cycle routes are required within 5 km of social facilities such as schools, universities, municipal pay points, office blocks and industries.

SANRAL is responsible for 10.6% of roads in JB Marks LM, North West is responsible for 32.3% and JB Marks is responsible for 57.1%. The majority of roads in JB Marks are unpaved (67%).

Only 38% of roads in JB Marks have been visually assessed, of which 302 km of road is in a good to fair condition, with 154 km of road in a poor to very poor condition. The access roads to rural settlements are generally in a poor condition.

Gravel roads to be upgraded must be prioritised, depending on the traffic volumes and usage by public transport. There is a need to pave access routes linking the outlying villages, and a visual condition assessment of the gravel roads has not been conducted.

The Tlokwe LM developed a Tlokwe Roads Master Plan. A Northern and Southern by-pass route (SANRAL) is proposed around Potchefstroom. These roads will reduce the congestion caused by through traffic in the CBD.

All roads and stormwater systems on dolomite may be adversely affected by dolomite instability features. The following roads in Tlokwe City Council are affected by dolomite (Tlokwe SDF, 2014):

- The far western section of the N12 towards Stilfontein;
- Portions of the R53 to the north west of Potchefstroom towards Ventersdorp; and
- Various sections of regional secondary roads throughout the municipality

As far as traffic is concerned, problems are experienced with heavy vehicle through traffic along the N12 in Potchefstroom and on Van Riebeeck and Hendrik Potgieter streets (north-south through traffic and traffic from Potchefstroom / Krugersdorp to Rustenburg) in Ventersdorp. There is a need for a truck stop and holding area for heavy vehicles on the N12 near Potchefstroom.

Overload Control Law Enforcement is currently only conducted on the N12, north-east of Tlokwe at the static weigh bridge owned by the Provincial Roads Department. These facilities have not been operational for some time, which implies that vehicle overload control remains a challenge in Tlokwe.

There are two airports in JB Marks LM, one in Potchefstroom and one in Ventersdorp. There are three airfields to the north-west of Potchefstroom and one to the west of Ventersdorp.

Transport Infrastructure Strategy

The JBM LM has a well-developed transport infrastructure, consisting of a paved and an unpaved road network, rail lines and stations, mini-bus taxi facilities, NMT facilities and airports. However, maintenance and rehabilitation are lagging behind, and this needs to be the first priority. New infrastructure should not be built unless there are funds for maintenance and operations. There are also various inefficiencies – the road network is over-utilised whilst the rail infrastructure is underutilised. Furthermore, the N12 weighbridge is not in an operational condition.

There are two main infrastructure strategies:

- Maintenance and rehabilitation of existing infrastructure; and
- Development of new infrastructure to support and facilitate the SDF and Strategic objectives of the JBM IDP.

The following key infrastructure strategies will have a major impact on the spatial structure of the municipality.

- **Public Transport:**

- ✓ Develop the IPTN with route network and upgrade roads serving public transport routes, with stops and lay-by's and inter-modal facilities.
- ✓ The North West Province initiated the development of an Integrated Public Transport Network Plan for the Dr KK DM. This will be a key plan to establish a high quality public transport system for all the municipalities in the District.

- **Roads:**

- ✓ Roads Master Plan for the whole Municipal area and its phased implementation.
- ✓ Development of proposed by-passes around Tlokwe urban area in a way that will not impact negatively on the viability of the CBD.

- **NMT:**

- ✓ Provision of NMT facilities serving economic nodes and social facilities.
- ✓ Development of a Cycle Master Plan for whole Municipality

- **Freight:**

- ✓ Determine routes for large heavy vehicles by-passing the Tlokwe CBD on the existing road network, with limited upgrading.

- **Traffic:**

- ✓ Identify congested / unsafe intersections and improve capacity and safety.
- ✓ Parking supply and demand study and policy in Tlokwe CBD.
- ✓ Improve transport efficiency and safety to access major development

Proposed Institutional Reform.

The Municipality does not have adequate capacity nor the structure to deal with all the transport and public transport functions required by the NLTA. To deal only with its road and storm water function it is 20 % under capacity. Funding for roads alone is also a major challenge according to the 2016/17 Annual Report.

Should the Municipality wish to deal with all the functions as described in this CIP, it will first have to build its capacity and amend its structure. In terms of Structure, the functions of technical departments in the municipalities involving transport planning, public transport, traffic, construction and asset management should ideally be established under one department, such as under the Roads and Storm water department and this department then needs to be renamed.

In view of limited funding, it is proposed that a feasibility study first be conducted to determine the benefits of establishing a transport authority, the risks and challenges, as well as required funding. Furthermore, the study should propose the best structure, number of posts and functions, as well as the process of establishing a transport authority.

Implementation Budget and Programme

The following five objectives have been formulated to be used in the prioritisation of CITP projects:

1. Improve access to land, public facilities and housing – improved mobility and accessibility.
2. Promote environmental sustainability, including promotion of public transport and NMT.
3. Increase road safety and security from crime at transport facilities and on public transport services.
4. Promote economic development through transport infrastructure and services.
5. Integrated land and transport development focussed within urban boundaries.

The total MTREF and DORA allocations to the JB Marks LM is R 475.5 million in 2017/18, increasing to R 542.9 m in 2019/20.

The total capital budget for Transport is estimated at R123.5 million and the planning budget at R6.5 million for the 2018/19 year. The planning budget was assumed to be 5% of the capital budget.

From the prioritised list of transport projects, the required budget, or budget need, was determined for each project category. Capital projects (Capex) need a budget of approximately R851 million, and planning projects a budget of R15.5 million. The budget need is in excess of the available budget i.e. a factor of 6 times for Capex and 2.4 for planning projects.

Road infrastructure projects require the majority of the budget (76%), followed by NMT (14%) and then public transport (10%).

From the prioritised list of projects per category, showing the estimated project costs and the available budget per annum, a 5-year budget program was determined and is summarised herewith below.

PROJECT CATEGORY	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23
NMT	R 8.000	R 8.000	R32.100	R35.00	R34.750
Public Transport	R 24.00	R23.801	R23.631	R13.216	R0
ROADS	R67.345	R78.765	R77.662	R78.500	R78.500
TOTAL CAPEX	R99.345	R110.566	R133.394	R126.716	R113.250

Vision and Mission

The following set of interim Visions and Missions have been formulated for the JBMLM in its first IDP (2017-2022) of the amalgamated municipality to be finalized after consultation with the communities.

Visions:

- A United and Prosperous Green Africa City
- A Transformed and Inclusive World Class City
- A Green Africa City that is United In Diversity

- A Transformed and Integrated World Class Competitive City
- A Transformed and United Africa City

Missions:

- To Provide Quality and Sustainable Services to our Communities through Motivated and Accountable Administration; and
- To Provide Affordable and Sustainable Services to Our Communities through a Stable, Accountable and Responsive Administration.

Goals and Objectives

The JBM LM 2017 IDP defined the following transport strategic objectives:

- Increase employee and stakeholders knowledge and skills;
- Improve technology related capacities of Municipality;
- Improve access to land and public facilities;
- Promote environmental sustainability;
- Increase safety and security;
- Promote SMME's, BBBEE, EPWP;
- Attract new investment;
- Facilitate job creation;
- Create integrated planning;
- Provide integrated housing opportunities; and
- Promote compact city and curb urban sprawl.

With regards to the above Strategic Objectives, the following five objectives have been formulated to guide the development of the CIP strategies and the prioritisation of CIP projects:

- Improve access to land, public facilities and housing – improved mobility and accessibility;
- Promote environmental sustainability, including promotion of public transport and NMT;
- Increase road safety and security from crime at transport facilities and on public transport services; • Promote economic development through transport infrastructure and services; and
- Integrated land and transport development focussed within urban boundaries

TRAFFIC SERVICES

Traffic or road policing is the enforcement of the National Road Traffic Act, 1996 (Act 93 of 1996) as amended. It promotes the free flow of traffic and works towards the reduction of road traffic incidents or accidents. It also protects the road infrastructure. The functions include amongst other things:

Prosecution through issuing of summonses for contravention of road traffic laws. The purpose is to ensure that drivers are fit for the road and vehicles are fit to be on the road.

Escortsduties

Pointduties

Courtduties

Patrol for visibility to enhance road safety and compliance
Road Safety enhancement
Handle accidents
Conduct research

The main duties of Traffic are however divided into the following categories:

Traffic Law Enforcement

The purpose is to create the perception of substantially increased enforcement activities through the strategic placement of high visibility patrolling and enforcement activities.

Traffic Education

Education regarding road safety, involves media, public relations, training projects and any promotion of road safety activities such as events, branding, community road safety council interventions and other promotional activities

Traffic Engineering

Road Environment

It is important to be aware of high-accident risk areas and to continuously establish whether these are contributed to by the road engineering environment. In recognising these, authorities can often effectively reduce the hazards through the provision of simple remediation such as signs, fences, traffic calming humps and traffic circles. Given also the allowance for human error, roads should provide a forgiving environment which allows for reasonable levels of misuse and carelessness.

9.1 JB MARKS LOCAL MUNICIPALITY SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

A Spatial Development Framework can be described as:

- A long term (10-20 year) development framework with vision goals and objectives expressed spatially through strategies designed to address physical, social and economic challenges;
- It is an indicative framework concerned with growth and development of the municipality and local communities;
- It is strategic in nature providing a framework in which area based plans (precinct plans) can be developed in order to ensure that strategies and projects are not generic but specific to deal with development pressures found within certain areas;

STATUS OF MUNICIPAL SDF:

A. Municipal Planning Tribunal or any other authority required or mandated to make a land development decision in terms of this Act or any other law relating to land development, may not make a decision which is inconsistent with a municipal spatial development framework.

B. Subject to section 42, a Municipal Planning Tribunal or any other authority required or mandated to make a land development decision, may depart from the provisions of a municipal spatial development framework only if site-specific circumstances justify a departure from the provisions of such municipal spatial development framework.

C. Where a provincial spatial development framework is inconsistent with a municipal spatial development framework, the Premier must, in accordance with the Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act, take the necessary steps, including the provision of technical assistance, to support the revision of those spatial development frameworks in order to ensure consistency between the two.

NORTH WEST SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK, 2017:

The North West Provincial Development Framework (PSDF) was compiled in accordance with the provisions of the Spatial and Land Use Management Act 2013. The PSDF provide a spatial representation of the land development policies, strategies and objectives of the province which includes the province's growth and development strategy. All provincial development plans, projects and programmes must be consistent with the PSDF.

Objectives:

- Achieve effective rural development
- Adopting a flexible approach to enable sustainable development
- Creating world class infrastructure, services and amenities to attract investment
- Integrated infrastructure development planning
- Pro-active planning which integrates aspiring economic activities
- Safeguarding existing resources / opportunities for renewable energy
- Prioritise areas in the province to develop
- Connecting the SDF to NW implementation Plan
- Creating opportunities for increased connectivity
- Improved quality of life formalisation/provision of planned amenities.
- Gearing up of spatial planning capacity/skills/systems.

Development Guidelines:

Borders Gauteng, Free State(Parys and Viljoenskoon) and City of Matlosana Local Municipality. The main node in the municipality, linking Gauteng to the east, is Potchefstroom. The other node of size is Ventersdorp, which borders Kgetleng Revier Municipality, Distobotla and Matlosana. Potchefstroom is a developed town with finance and business services sector as the main sector. With the well-developed infrastructure of Potchefstroom, it has been able to sustain a positive economic growth rate throughout the transition period in South Africa and, together with its abundance of water and electricity, holds great opportunities for future growth.

According to the PSDF JB Marks Local Municipality is a high potential investment area:

- Tlokwe is categorized as a “primary order node” and Ventersdorp as a “secondary node”.
- Tlokwe is also earmarked as one of three “manufacturing nodes” in the North West Province.
- JB Marks Local Municipality falls in the Eastern Development Belt or “intermediate region” with a relative high development potential because of the “trickling down effect” from the Gauteng core area.
- Tlokwe falls on the Treasure Corridor (W12(N12) as well as the newly identified provincial corridor stretching from Tlokwe over Vensterdorp to Mahikeng and between the Klerksdorp – Rustenburg provincial corridor.
- Venterdorp falls on two provincial corridors namely: – Tlokwe – Mahikeng corridor – N14 corridor between Gauteng and Vryburg

The Spatial Development Framework of the JB Marks is the result of a comprehensive investigation and analysis of the biophysical, socioeconomic and built environment of the municipal area.

The SDF followed the basic methodology as prescribed by the SPLUMA Guidelines for SDF's by Department of Rural Development and Land Reform as well as the requirements of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, Act No. 16 of 2013 (SPLUMA).

The SDF forms an integrated part of the Land Use Management System of the municipality and consists of a medium to longer term (up to 20 years) development framework that guides decisions on land development and provides confidence for investment purposes.

The spatial development framework process was informed by the Visions, Objectives and Guidelines of the National Development Plan, Draft National Spatial Development Framework, Provincial Spatial Development Framework, Development Principles in Chapter 2 in Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013 (SPLUMA) as well as other relevant national policies.

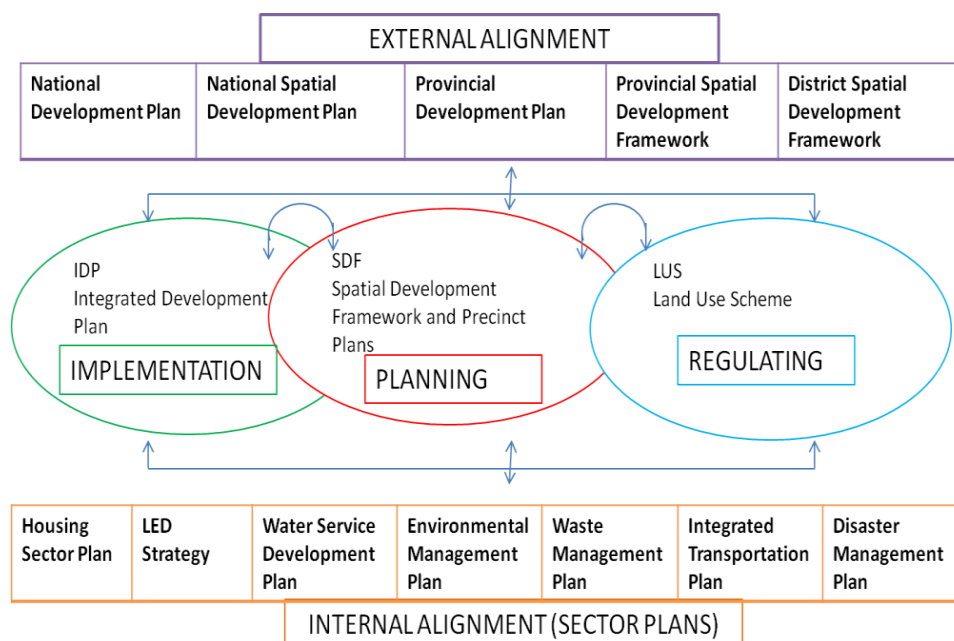
The SDF was compiled in cooperation with local and external role players:

- Department of Rural Development and Land Reform
- Department of Cooperative Governance, Human Settlements and Traditional Affairs
- SANRAL
- Dr. Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality
- Municipal Officials from various departments:
 - Technical Department
 - Municipal Services & Local Economic Development
 - Corporate Services o Community Services

The SDF was also informed by recent spatial plans / studies:

- National Development Plan
- Draft National Spatial Development Framework
- Provincial Spatial Development Framework
- Provincial Biodiversity Sector Plan
- Dr. Kenneth Kaunda District Integrated Waste Management plan
- Dr. Kenneth Kaunda District Integrated Development Plan
- Dr. Kenneth Kaunda District Rural Development Plan
- Integrated Waste Management Plan for Tlokwe
- Potchefstroom Informal Settlement Upgrading Programme (HDA)
- Ventersdorp Informal Settlement Survey (Fick & Hollenbach)

RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK (SDF) / INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP) AND LAND USE SCHEMES (LUS)



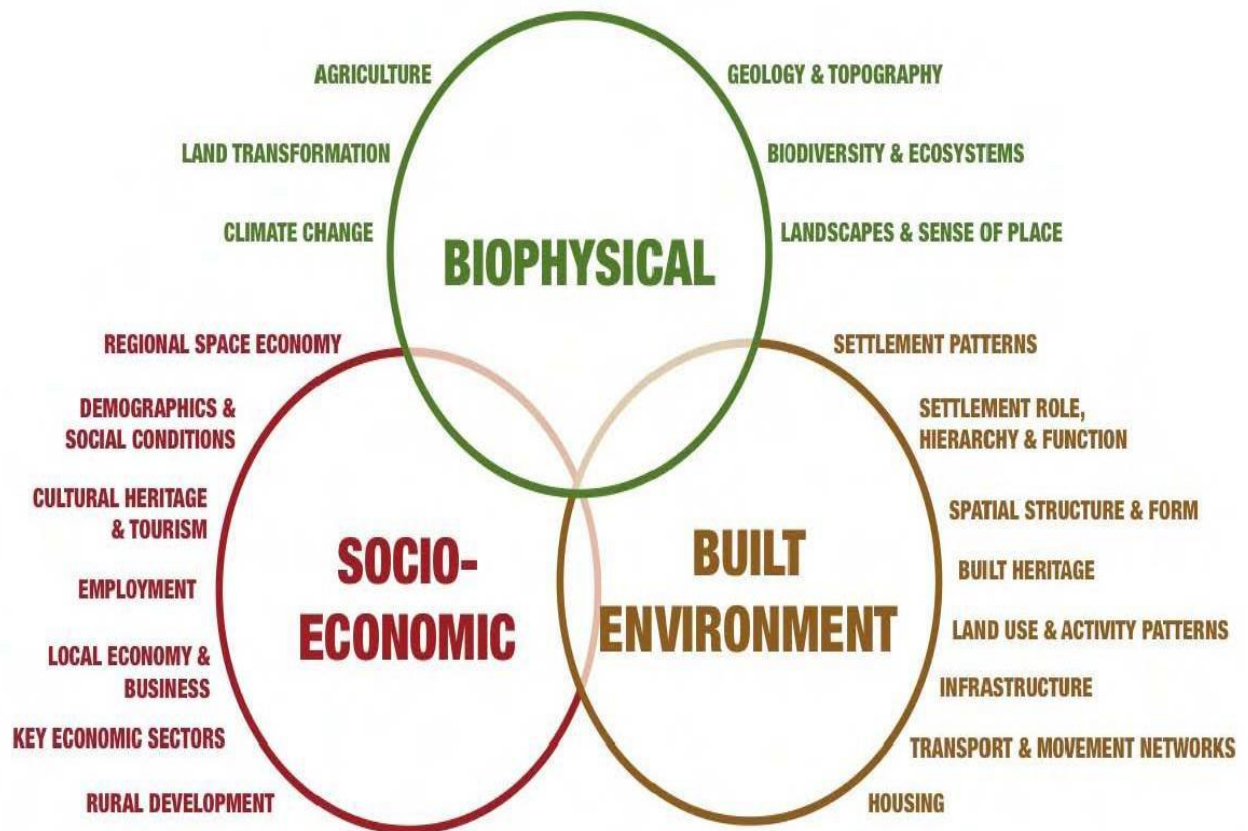
The role of the SDF can therefore be summarized as follows:

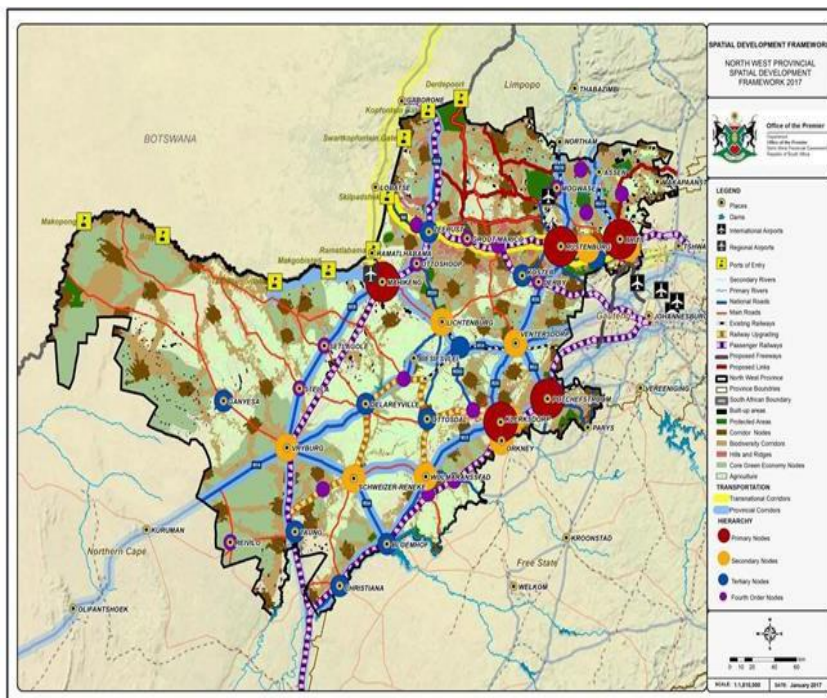
- Provides the municipality with a long term spatial development strategy
- Ensure proper application of scarce financial resources in space
- Coordinates all actions of the municipality in the physical environment
- Guides the actions of private sector regarding land development.

CONTENT OF A MUNICIPAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

REQUIREMENTS IN TERMS OF SECTION 4 OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT: MUNICIPAL PLANNING AND PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT REGULATIONS	REQUIREMENTS IN TERMS OF SPLUMA – ACT, 2013
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Give effect to the principles contained in Chapter 1 of the Development Facilitation Act, 1995 (Act No. 67 of 1995)**; • Set out objectives that reflect the desired spatial form of the municipality; • Contain strategies and policies regarding the manner in which to achieve the objectives referred to above, which strategies and policies must: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Indicate desired patterns of land use within the municipality; ○ Address the spatial reconstruction of the municipality; and ○ Provide strategic guidance in respect of the location and nature of development within the municipality; • Set out basic guidelines for land use management system in the municipality; • Set out a capital investment framework for the municipality's development programmes; • Contain a strategic assessment of the environmental impact of the Spatial Development Framework; • Identify programmes and projects for the development of land within the municipality; • Be aligned with the Spatial Development Frameworks reflected in the Integrated Development Plans of neighbouring municipalities; and 	<p>A Municipal Spatial Development Frameworks must:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) give effect to the development principles and applicable norms and standards set out in Chapter 2 of SPLUMA, 2013 – refer also to Section A.2; (b) include a written and spatial representation of a five year spatial development plan for the spatial form for the municipality; (c) include a longer term spatial development vision statement for the municipal area which indicates a desired spatial growth and development pattern for the next ten (10) to twenty (20) years; (d) identify current and future significant structuring and restructuring elements of the spatial form of the municipality, including development corridors, activity spines and economic nodes where public and private investment will be prioritised and facilitated; (e) include population growth estimates over the next five years; (f) include estimates of the demand for housing units across different socio-economic categories and the planned location and density of future housing developments; (g) include estimates of economic activity and employment trends and locations in the municipal area over the next five years; (h) identify, quantify and provide location requirements of engineering infrastructure and services provision for existing and future development needs over the next five years; (i) identify the designated areas where a national or provincial inclusionary housing policy may be applicable; (j) include a strategic assessment of the environmental pressures and opportunities within the municipal area, including the spatial location of environmental sensitivities, high potential agricultural land and coastal access strips where applicable; (k) identify the designation of areas in the municipality where incremental upgrading approaches to development and regulation will be applicable; (l) identify the designation of areas in which: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) more detailed local plans must be drawn up; and (ii) where shortened land use development procedures may be applicable and land use schemes may be so amended;

Elements of SDF





Provincial Spatial Development Framework

According to the PSDF Ventersdorp needs to follow a revival strategy while in Tlokwe the focus should be on diversification:

Revival Strategy

Application: Older, struggling and under-developed economies.

Initiatives:

- Urban renewal preventing urban decay.
- Transformation of distressed mining towns.
- Significant public sector investment – infrastructure, services, public amenities and facilities, linkages and general accessibility.
- Internal clean-up and management.
- Crime reduction and improved security initiatives.
- Promotion and maintenance of service excellence.
- Provision of public land and buildings.
- Investment brokerage – take opportunities to the market.
- Risk reduction/business recruitment.
- Accommodating SMMEs within economic nodes.

Diversification Strategy

Application: Stable growing economies.

Rationale:

- Strengthen the economies' position.
- Focus on growth and expansion.
- Focus on diversification and identification of new opportunities.
- Ensure attractive building stock and physical business environment.
- Investment marketing.

9.2 PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

Introduction

A Performance Management System (PMS) entails a framework that describes and represents how the municipality's cycle and processes of performance planning, monitoring, measurement review, reporting and improvement will be conducted, organised and managed, including determining the different role players. It also forms the basis of aligning the annual operational plan (Top Layer SDBIP) and the business plans of individual departments (Technical SDBIPs) with the municipality's Integrated Development Plan (IDP).

Legislative Background

The performance management framework has been compiled in line with section 38 of the Municipal Systems Act that requires a municipality to develop a performance management system that is:

- Commensurate with its resources;
- Best suited to its circumstance; and In line with the priorities, objectives, indicators and targets contained in its integrated development plan;
- promote a culture of performance management amongst its political structures, political office bearers and councilors and in its administration;
- and administer its affairs in an economical, effective, efficient and accountable manner.

In response to this requirement JB Marks Local Municipality developed a performance management system which include the following core components:

- Set appropriate key performance indicators which are to be used as a yard stick for measuring performance, including outcomes and impact with regard to the municipality's development priorities and objectives set out in its integrated development plan
- Set measurable performance targets in respect of each of those development priorities and objectives
- Monitor, Measure and review performance at least once a year;
- Take steps to improve performance with regard to those development priorities and objectives where performance targets were not met.
- Establish a process of regular reporting to council, the public and other relevant structures and authorities

The municipality also took into consideration the requirements of other i pieces of legislation with a bearing on the performance management system which include the Constitution, Municipal Finance Management Act, and relevant regulations and circulars.

Development of the performance management system

The executive mayor is responsible for the development of the system and delegating its management to the municipal management. The performance management system is adopted by council.

Main Principles

The performance management system of the municipality is driven by the following principles:

Principle	Meaning
Effective	utilization of financial and human resources
Simplicity	so as to facilitate implementation given any current capacity constraints,
politically acceptable and administratively managed	acceptable to all political role-players and managed in terms of day-to-day implementation
Implementable	within any current resource constraints,
transparency and accountability	both in terms of developing and implementing the system,
efficient and sustainable	in terms of the ongoing implementation and use of the system,
Objectivity	based on credible information
Reliability	of the information provided on the progress in achieving the objectives as set out in its IDP
Alignment	with other municipal initiatives, like IDP, Budget, but also with national and provincial policy and guidelines
Objective	the performance management system is to inculcate a culture of accountability, openness and transparency amongst the members of the staff and other compliance monitoring mechanisms through this system

Model for Performance Management

Experience in both the private and public sectors has shown that traditional approaches to managing and measuring performance that have been heavily reliant on financial measures are severely lacking. It has become well accepted that in order to assess an organisation's performance, a balanced view is required, incorporating a multi-perspective assessment of how the organisation is performing by looking at other factors such as employees' wellness, skills and other factors such as tools of trades. The municipality has therefore adopted the balanced score card as a model to facilitate the planning, implementation and monitoring of performance.

The adoption of the balanced score card was also done in line with the directive by the South African Local Government Association (SALGA), which encouraged member municipalities to use the model in managing their performance.

The four perspectives of the balanced score card are depicted in the diagram below:

Balance Score card



By focusing on the four perspectives depicted above the municipality is able to manage the performance of its employees and councilors and also allocate resources to areas where there is the greatest need.

Key Steps in the PMS Cycle of JB Marks Local Municipality

The municipality's performance management system has five distinct steps, which start from planning until review as depicted in the figure below.



The steps reflected in the figure above, enable the municipality to continuously review and improve its performance as required by legislation. An important components of the process is the performance evaluation and auditing, which provides stakeholders with quality assurance on the reliability of the entire system.

Reporting

As part of the municipality's performance management system, the municipality is required to present performance information that is useful for accountability and decision making. The information presented must enable the users to assess the extent, efficiency and effectiveness of the municipality's performance. The municipality produces the following reports as part of its endeavour to promote accountability to stakeholders and relevant authorities:

Directors report to the Municipal Manager on a monthly basis. The reports must reflect whether key performance indicators and performance targets of the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plans are achieved.

The reasons for under performance, deviations and other challenges must be clearly spelt out, as well as measures to address under performance.

Copies of these reports are made available to the internal audit which make comments and report to the Municipal Manager. These reports are tabled at a management meeting before they are tabled at the various political committees established to assist the Mayor.

Council Committees discuss these reports and make recommendations to the Mayor. The Audit Committee receives reports from the internal audit division through the Municipal Manager and makes recommendations to Council quarterly.

Council receives performance reports from the Mayor, accompanied by the Audit committee report at the end of every quarter. Council reports twice per annum to the community through mechanisms determined by it through its community participation and communication policy.

Council also reports annually to the Office of the Auditor General and the MEC responsible for local government in the province.

Report	Purpose	Time Frame
Quarterly Performance Report	Provides progress update on the implementation of the SDBIP	Within 30 days at the end of each quarter
Mid-Term performance Report	Provides progress update on performance for the first two quarters	By the 25 th of January
Annual Performance Report	Provides update on the implementation of the SDBIP	Within 6 months after the end of the financial year.

Managing individual performance

The management of the performance of individual managers is done through the signing of performance agreements and the payment of bonuses for outstanding performance. The system is currently limited to section 56 employees, whose performance is classified as indicated in the table below after rigorous process of performance assessment and evaluation.

Rating	Terminology	Description	Guide
5	Outstanding Performance	Performance far exceeds the standard expected of an employee at this level. The appraisal indicates that the Employee has achieved above fully effective results against all performance criteria and indicators as specified in the PA and Performance plan and maintained this in all areas of responsibility throughout the year.	In the case where the output in terms of objectives set was double what was expected or 200%
4	Performance significantly above expectations	Performance is significantly higher than the standard expected in the job. The appraisal indicates that the Employee has achieved above fully effective results against more than half of the performance criteria and indicators and fully achieved all others throughout the year.	In the case where the output in terms of objectives set was more than 100% up to 150%
3	Fully effective	Performance fully meets the standards expected in all areas of the job. The appraisal indicates that the Employee has fully achieved effective results against all significant performance criteria and indicators as specified in the PA and Performance Plan.	In the case where 100% of the target has been met
2	Performance not fully effective	Performance is below the standard required for the job in key areas. Performance meets some of the standards expected for the job. The review/assessment indicates that the employee has achieved below fully effective results against more than half the key performance criteria and indicators as specified in the PA and Performance Plan.	In the case when 50% to 99% of the target has been met
1	Unacceptable Performance	Performance does not meet the standard expected for the job. The review/assessment indicates that the employee has achieved below fully effective results against almost all of the performance criteria and indicators as specified in the PA and Performance Plan. The employee has failed to demonstrate the commitment or ability to bring performance up to the level expected in the job despite management efforts to encourage improvement.	In the case where less than 50% of the target has been met

Managing Poor Performance

Employees who perform poorly on their annual performance review shall be assisted by the municipality to improve their performance through the development of the Personal development plans (PDPs). The PDP is an improvement plan that sought to improve the performance of an Employee and is implemented in the following annual performance cycle. In a case where an Employee consistently performs poorly even though an improvement plan is put in place, such Employee shall be warned officially by the municipality through the Performance Steering Committee for the poor performance. Should the Employee continue performing poorly in the following annual performance cycle for the second time, the municipality shall take appropriate action. This includes:

- Demotion to lower level of responsibility; or

- Dismissal. In summary the following steps will be followed when dealing with poor performance in the municipality:
- Establish whether the Employee is failing to meet the required standard of performance;
- Assist the Employee in the form of training, mentoring, coaching, etc required to render satisfactory service and give him/her a fair opportunity to improve;
- Provide for a fair disciplinary hearing if performance fails to improve;
- Where dismissal is considered, the following shall be taken into consideration:
 - ✓ Did the Employee fail to meet the standard?
 - ✓ Was the Employee aware or should he/she have been aware of the required performance standard?
 - ✓ Was the Employee given a fair opportunity to meet the required standard? and
 - ✓ Is dismissal the appropriate sanction?

DRAFT SERVICE DELIVERY AND BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION PLAN (SDBIP)

KPA 2	BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT									
THEMATIC AREAS		Basic Services								
OUTCOME 9	Output 2	Improving Access To Basic Services								
	Output 4	Actions supportive of the Human Settlement outcome								
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE		TO ERADICATE BACKLOGS IN ORDER TO IMPROVE ACCESS AND ENSURE PROPER OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TO SERVICES AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT								
INTENDED OUTCOME		Improve the quantity and quality of municipal basic services to the people in the area of access to water, sanitation, electricity, waste management, roads and disaster management								
INTENDED OUTCOME		Improved Organizational Stability and Sustainability								
Responsible Department/Section	KPI NO.	Project Vote Number	Baseline 2022/2023	Key Performance Indicators	Annual Performance Target 2023/2024	Budget	KPI TYPE	Quarterly projections/process indicator		Portfolio of Evidence
OPERATIONAL										
Corporate Services: EAP	KPI 4	010021002021	5	Number of Health awareness campaigns conducted for employees of JB Marks LM by June 2024	4 Health awareness campaigns conducted for the employees of JB Marks LM by June 2024	R30 000.00	Output	1 st	1 health awareness campaigns conducted by Sep 2023	Notice Attendance Register Posters/Flyers
								2 nd	1 health awareness campaign conducted by Dec 2023	Notice Attendance Register Posters/Flyers
								3 rd	1 health awareness campaign conducted by Mar 2024	Notice Attendance Register Posters/Flyers
								4 th	1 health awareness campaign conducted by June 2024	Notice Attendance Register Posters/Flyers

KPA 2		BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT								
THEMATIC AREAS		Basic Services								
OUTCOME 9		Output 2	Improving Access To Basic Services							
		Output 4	Actions supportive of the Human Settlement outcome							
IDP Capital Projects MIG-Funding PMU	KPI 5	N/A	MIG spent	% MIG Grant spent in JB Marks Local Municipality by June 2024	100% MIG Grant spent in JB Marks Local Municipality by June 2024	R79 585.00	Impact	1 st	25% of MIG Grant spent in JB Marks Local Municipality by Sep 2023	MIG Reports signed
								2 nd	50% of MIG Grant spent in JB Marks Local Municipality by Dec 2023	MIG Reports signed
								3 rd	75% of MIG Grant spent in JB Marks Local Municipality by Mar 2024	MIG Reports signed
								4 th	100% of MIG Grant spent in JB Marks Local Municipality by June 2024	MIG Reports signed
IDP-Internal funding-Capital Project PMU-Road and Storm Water Multi-Year Project from 2021/2022 to 2024/2025	KPI 6	070340020140	0KM (21%) Overall construction progress	Number of KM Road and Storm Water Constructed in Ventersdorp region (Boikhutsong) by Sep 2023	3.7KM Road and Storm Water Constructed in Ventersdorp region (Boikhutsong) by Sep 2023	R5 000 000.00	Outcome	1 st	3.7KM Road and Storm Water constructed by Sep 2023	Progress Report Invoices Payment Certificate Practical Completion Certificate Close Out Report
								2 nd	N/A	N/A
								3 rd	N/A	N/A
								4 th	N/A	N/A
IDP-MIG Funding-Capital Project PMU-Road and Storm Water			0KM of Road Constructed	Number of KM Road and Storm Water in JB Marks (Ikageng) by June 2024	6.2KM of Road and Storm Water in JB Marks (Ikageng) by June 2024	R5 000 000.00	Outcome	1 st	500m	Progress Report Payment Certificate
								2 nd	1.5KM	Progress Report Payment Certificate
								3 rd	3KM	Progress Report Payment Certificate
								4 th	6.208KM	Progress Report Payment Certificate Practical Close Out report

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE			TO ERADICATE BACKLOGS IN ORDER TO IMPROVE ACCESS AND ENSURE PROPER OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TO SERVICES AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT								
INT	KPA 2	BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT									
Re-	THEMATIC AREAS		Basic Services								
De- n	OUTCOME 9		Output 2	Improving Access To Basic Services							
			Output 4	Actions supportive of the Human Settlement outcome							
IDP	STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE		TO ERADICATE BACKLOGS IN ORDER TO IMPROVE ACCESS AND ENSURE PROPER OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TO SERVICES AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT								
IDP	INTENDED OUTCOME		Improve the quantity and quality of municipal basic services to the people in the area of access to water, sanitation, electricity, waste management, roads and disaster management								
Funding-Capital Project			in Greenfield	in Greenfield by June 2024	Greenfield by June 2024				completed by Sep 2023	Completed Appointment of Contractor	
PMU-Water								2 nd	10% Water reticulation in Greenfield by Dec 2023	Progress Report Invoices Payment Certificate	
Multi Year Project from 2021/2022 to 2023/2024								3 rd	30% Water reticulation in Greenfield by Mar 2024	Progress Report Invoices Payment Certificate	
								4 th	70% Water reticulation in Greenfield by Mar 2024	Invoice Payment Certificate Progress Report	
IDP-Internal funding-Capital Project	KPI 8	070500000004	0% of Desludging of Sledge Lagoons and upgrade in WWTP in Potchefstroom	% of Desludging of Sledge Lagoon and upgrade in WWTP in Potchefstroom by June 2024	50% of Desludging of Sledge Lagoon and upgrade in WWTP in Potchefstroom by June 2024	R3 000 000.00	Impact	1 st	SCM Processes	Appointment of the Contractor Site Establishment	
PMU-Sanitation								2 nd	10% Construction Progress by Mar 2023	Progress Report Payment Certificate	
								3 rd	20% Construction Progress by Mar 2024	Progress Report Payment Certificate	
Multi Year Project from 2021/2022 to 2024/2025								4 th	50% of Desludging of Sledge Lagoon and upgrade in WWTP in by June 2024	Progress Report Payment Certificate	

KPA 2		BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT								
Responsible Department/Section	KPI NO.	Project Vote Number	Baseline 2022/2023	Key Performance Indicators	Annual Performance Target 2023/2024	Budget	KPI TYPE	Quarterly projections/process indicator		Portfolio of Evidence
INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES - IDP CAPITAL PROJECT										
IDP- MIG funding-Capital Project PMU-Sanitation Multi-Year Project from 2021/2022 to 2024/2025	KPI 9	070510000001		% of upgrading of Botha Sewer Pump Station by June 2024	% of upgrading of Botha Sewer Pump Station by June 2024	R3 000 000.00	Impact	1 st	% of upgrading of Botha Sewer Pump Station by Sep 2023	Progress Report Invoices Payment Certificate
								2 nd	% of upgrading of Botha Sewer Pump Station by Dec 2023	Progress Report Invoices Payment Certificate
								3 ^d	% of upgrading of Botha Sewer Pump Station by Mar 2024	Progress Report Invoices Payment Certificate
								4 th	% of upgrading of Botha Sewer Pump Station by June 2024	Invoice Payment Certificate Completion Certificate
IDP-Internal funding-Capital Project PMU- Sanitation Multi-Year Project from 2021/2022 to 2024/2025	KPI 10	070500060059	0%	% of Emergency Upgrading of Promosa and Baipei Sewer Pump Station by June 2024	70% of Emergency Upgrading of Promosa and Baipei Sewer Pump Station by June 2024	R3 000 000.00	Impact	1 st	SCM Processes Completed by Sep 2023	Design and Advert Completed Appointment of Contractor
								2 nd	10% of Emergency Upgrading of Promosa and Baipei Sewer Pump Station by Dec 2023	Progress Report Invoices Payment Certificate
								3 ^d	30% of Emergency Upgrading of Promosa and Baipei Sewer Pump Station by Mar 2024	Progress Report Invoices Payment Certificate
								4 th	70% of SCM Processes for the Emergency Upgrading of Promosa and Baipei Sewer Pump Station by June 2024	Invoice Payment Certificate Progress Report

KPA 2		BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT									
THEMATIC AREAS		Basic Services									
OUTCOME 9		Output 2	Improving Access To Basic Services								
		Output 4	Actions supportive of the Human Settlement outcome								
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE		TO ERADICATE BACKLOGS IN ORDER TO IMPROVE ACCESS AND ENSURE PROPER OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TO SERVICES AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT									
INTENDED OUTCOME		Improve the quantity and quality of municipal basic services to the people in the area of access to water, sanitation, electricity, waste management, roads and disaster management									
Responsible Department/Section	KPI NO.	Project Vote Number	Baseline 2022/2023	Key Performance Indicators	Annual Performance Target 2023/2024	Budget	KPI TYPE	Quarterly projections/process indicator		Portfolio of Evidence	
IDP CAPITAL PROJECT											
IDP-Capital Project-Capital Project PMU-Sanitation PMU-Road and Storm Water Multi-Year Project from 2021/2022 to 2024/2025	KPI 13	070740030185	0% Upgrading of Bridge at Ext 7 Promosa/Mohadin Poortjie in Areaganeng Str	Pump Station Construction of Bridge at Ext 7 Promosa/Mohadin Poortjie Dam by June 2024	50% Station Construction of Bridge at Ext 7 Promosa/Mohadin Poortjie Dam by June 2024	R3 000 000.00	Outcome	1 st	100% of Bridge completed by Sep 2023	Contract and Advert	Contract of Contractor
								2 nd	20% of Construction of Bridge at Ext 7 Promosa/Mohadin Poortjie Dam by Dec 2023	Progress Report	Payment Certificate
								3 rd	40% of Construction of Bridge at Ext 7 Promosa/Mohadin Poortjie Dam by Mar 2024	Progress Report	Payment Certificate
								4 th	70% of Construction of Bridge at Ext 7 Promosa/Mohadin Poortjie Dam by June 2024	Progress Report	Payment Certificate
IDP-Capital Project-Capital Project PMU-Water PMU-Sanitation Multi-Year Project from 2021/2022 to 2024/2025 Multi-Year Project from 2021/2022 to 2023/2024	KPI 12	070740030008	Designs completed	100% of upgrading of Sewer Retention Pond in Areaganeng Str by June 2024	80% of upgrading of Sewer Retention Pond in Areaganeng Str by June 2024	R3 960 000.00	Outcome	1 st	10% of upgrading of Sewer Retention Pond in Areaganeng Str by Sep 2023	Progress Report	Payment Certificate
								2 nd	20% of upgrading of Sewer Retention Pond in Areaganeng Str by Dec 2023	Progress Report	Appointment
								3 rd	30% of upgrading of Sewer Retention Pond in Areaganeng Str by Mar 2024	Progress Report	Payment Certificate
								4 th	40% of upgrading of Sewer Retention Pond in Areaganeng Str by June 2024	Progress Report	Payment Certificate
								4 th	100% of upgrading of Sewer Retention Pond in Areaganeng Str by June 2024	Progress Report	Invoice Payment Certificate Practical Certificate

THEMATIC AREAS		Basic Services								
OUTCOME 9	Output 2	Improving Access To Basic Services								
	Output 4	Actions supportive of the Human Settlement outcome								
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE		TO ERADICATE BACKLOGS IN ORDER TO IMPROVE ACCESS AND ENSURE PROPER OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TO SERVICES AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT								
INTENDED OUTCOME		Improve the quantity and quality of municipal basic services to the people in the area of access to water, sanitation, electricity, waste management, roads and disaster management								
Responsible Department/Section	KPI NO.	Project Vote Number	Baseline 2022/2023	Key Performance Indicators	Annual Performance Target 2023/2024	Budget	KPI TYPE	Quarterly projections/process indicator		Portfolio of Evidence
IDP CAPITAL PROJECT										
IDP-MIG Funding-Capital Project PMU-Road and Storm Water	KPI 15		51%	% of Light Industrial Park constructed in Ikageng (Ward6) by June 2024	100% of Light Industrial Park constructed in Ikageng (Ward6) by June 2024	R8 490 500.00	Outcome	1 st	60% of Light Industrial Park constructed in Ikageng (Ward6) by June 2024	Progress Report Payment Certificate Invoices
								2 nd	70% of Light Industrial Park constructed in Ikageng (Ward6) by June 2024	Progress Report Payment Certificate Invoices
								3 rd	80% of Light Industrial Park constructed in Ikageng (Ward6) by June 2024	Progress Report Payment Certificate Invoices
								4 th	100% of Light Industrial Park constructed in Ikageng (Ward6) by June 2024	Progress Report Payment Certificate Invoices Practical Certificate
IDP-MIG Funding-Capital Project PMU-Environmental Multi-Year Project from 2021/2022 to 2024/2025	KPI 16	070340000030	0% of Development of Cell 4 at PheloPhepa Land Fill Site	% of Development of Cell 4 at PheloPhepa Land Fill Site by June 2024	70% of Development of Cell 4 at PheloPhepa Land Fill Site by June 2024	R14 000 000.00	Outcome	1 st	SCM Processes completed by Sep 2023	Design and Advert Completed Appointment of Contractor
								2 nd	20% of construction progress by Dec 2022	Progress Report Payment Certificate Invoices
								3 rd	40% construction progress by Mar 2023	Progress Report Payment Certificate Invoices
								4 th	70% of Development of Cell 4 at PheloPhepa Land Fill Site by June 2023	Progress Report Payment Certificate Invoices
IDP-MIG Funding-Capital Project PMU-Sanitation Multi-Year Project from 2021/2022 to 2024/2025	KPI 17		56.6% Overall Construction progress	Number of Households Constructed Water Reticulation in Ext 13 by June 2024	626 of Households Constructed with Water Reticulation in Ext 13 by June 2024	R1 200 000.00	Outcome	1 st	156	Progress Report Payment Certificate Invoices
								2 nd	156	Progress Report Payment Certificate Invoices
								3 rd	156	Progress Report Payment Certificate Invoices
								4 th	158	Progress Report

KPA 2	BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT									
THEMATIC AREAS	Basic Services									
OUTCOME 9	Output 2	Improving Access To Basic Services								

	Output 4	Actions supportive of the Human Settlement outcome								
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE		TO ERADICATE BACKLOGS IN ORDER TO IMPROVE ACCESS AND ENSURE PROPER OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TO SERVICES AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT								
INTENDED OUTCOME		Improve the quantity and quality of municipal basic services to the people in the area of access to water, sanitation, electricity, waste management, roads and disaster management								
Responsible Department/Section	KPI NO.	Project Vote Number	Baseline 2022/2023	Key Performance Indicators	Annual Performance Target 2023/2024	Budget	KPI TYPE	Quarterly projections/process indicator		Portfolio of Evidence
IDP CAPITAL PROJECT										
IDP-MIG Funding-Capital Project PMU-Sanitation Multi-Year Projects from 2021/2022 to 2023/2024	KPI 18	070500060064		% of Replacement of Asbestos pipeline in Vyfhoek Potchefstroom by June 2023	100% of Replacement of Asbestos pipeline in Vyfhoek Potchefstroom by June 2023	R27 927 253.00	Outcome	1 st	30% construction progress by Sep 2022	Progress Report Payment Certificate Invoices
								2 nd	50% of construction progress by Dec 2022	Progress Report Payment Certificate Invoices
								3 rd	75% construction progress by Mar 2023	Progress Report Payment Certificate Invoices
								4 th	100% of Replacement of Asbestos pipeline in Vyfhoek Potchefstroom by June 2023	Progress Report Payment Certificate Invoices Practical Certificate
IDP-Own Funding-Capital Project PMU-Sanitation Multi-Year Project from 2021/2022 to 2024/2025	KPI 19	070500112002		% of Upgrading WWTW in Potchefstroom by June 2024	% of Upgrading WWTW in Potchefstroom by June 2024	R3 000 000.00	Impact	1 st	% of Upgrading WWTW in Potchefstroom by Sep 2023	Progress Report Payment Certificate Invoices
								2 nd	% of Upgrading WWTW in Potchefstroom by Dec 2023	Progress Report Payment Certificate Invoices
								3 rd	% of Upgrading WWTW in Potchefstroom by Mar 2024	Progress Report Payment Certificate Invoices
								4 th	% of Upgrading WWTW in Potchefstroom by June 2024	Progress Report Payment Certificate Invoices Practical Certificate
IDP-MIG Funding-Capital Project PMU- LED	KPI 20	070465000008		% Light Industrial Park constructed in Ikageng (Ward 6) by June 2023	100% Light Industrial Park constructed in Ikageng (Ward 6) by June 2023	R14 705 237.00	Outcome	1 st	25% Construction Progress by Sep 2022	Progress Report Payment Certificate Invoices
								2 nd	50% Construction Progress by Dec 2022	Progress Report Payment Certificate Invoices
								3 rd	75%Construction Progress by Mar 2023	Progress Report Payment Certificate Invoices
								4 th	100% Light Industrial Park constructed in Ikageng (Ward 6) by June 2023	Progress Report Payment Certificate Invoices Practical Certificate

KPA 2	BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT	
THEMATIC AREAS	Basic Services	
OUTCOME 9	Output 2	Improving Access To Basic Services

	Output 4	Actions supportive of the Human Settlement outcome								
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE		TO ERADICATE BACKLOGS IN ORDER TO IMPROVE ACCESS AND ENSURE PROPER OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TO SERVICES AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT								
INTENDED OUTCOME		Improve the quantity and quality of municipal basic services to the people in the area of access to water, sanitation, electricity, waste management, roads and disaster management								
Responsible Department/Section	KPI NO.	Project Vote Number	Baseline 2022/2023	Key Performance Indicators	Annual Performance Target 2023/2024	Budget	KPI TYPE	Quarterly projections/process indicator		Portfolio of Evidence
IDP CAPITAL PROJECT										
IDP-MIG Funding-Capital Project PMU-Sanitation	KPI 21	070500210002	New Project	% of Upgrading of Sewer Pump Station in Toevlug by June 2023	100% of Upgrading of Sewer Pump Station in Toevlug by June 2023	R7 072 747.00	Impact	1 st	SCM Process by Sep 2022	Appointment letter of the consultant and Advert
								2 nd	SCM Process by Dec 2022	Appointment letter of the Contractor
								3 rd	50% construction progress by Mar 2023	Progress Report Payment Certificate Invoices
								4 th	100% of Upgrading of Sewer Pump Station in Toevlug by June 2023	Progress Report Payment Certificate Invoices Practical Certificate
IDP-MIG Funding-Capital Project PMU-Sanitation Multi-Year Project from 2022/2023 to 2023/2024	KPI 22	070500121002	New Project	% of Pump Station and Main Outfall Sewer Constructed in Promosa Ext 4 by June 2023	50% of Pump Station and Main Outfall Sewer Constructed in Promosa Ext 4 by June 2023	R4 850 916	Impact	1 st	SCM Process by Sep 2022	Appointment letter of the consultant and Advert
								2 nd	SCM Process by Dec 2022	Appointment letter of the Contractor
								3 rd	20% construction progress by Mar 2023	Progress Report Payment Certificate Invoices
								4 th	50% of Pump Station and Main Outfall Sewer Constructed in Promosa Ext 4 by June 2023	Progress Report Payment Certificate Invoices
IDP-Internal Funding-Capital Project PMU-Sanitation	KPI 23	070501010010	New Project	% of Upgrade of WWTP towards N14 Development: Pump Station and Rising Main Design Completed by June 2023	% of Upgrade of WWTP towards N14 Development: Pump Station and Rising Main Design Completed by June 2023	R3 000 000.00	Impact	1 st	% of Upgrade of WWTP towards N14 Development: Pump Station and Rising Main Design Completed by Sep 2023	Appointment letter of the consultant and Advert
								2 nd	% of Upgrade of WWTP towards N14 Development: Pump Station and Rising Main Design Completed by June 2023	Designs Completed
								3 rd	% of Upgrade of WWTP towards N14 Development: Pump Station and Rising Main Design Completed by Mar 2024	N/A
								4 th	% of Upgrade of WWTP towards N14 Development: Pump Station and Rising	N/A

KPA 2	BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT
THEMATIC AREAS	Basic Services

OUTCOME 9		Output 2 Improving Access To Basic Services								
		Output 4 Actions supportive of the Human Settlement outcome								
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE		TO ERADICATE BACKLOGS IN ORDER TO IMPROVE ACCESS AND ENSURE PROPER OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TO SERVICES AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT								
INTENDED OUTCOME		Improve the quantity and quality of municipal basic services to the people in the area of access to water, sanitation, electricity, waste management, roads and disaster management								
Responsible Department/Section	KPI NO.	Project Vote Number	Baseline 2022/2023	Key Performance Indicators	Annual Performance Target 2023/2024	Budget	KPI TYPE	Quarterly projections/process indicator		Portfolio of Evidence
IDP CAPITAL PROJECT										
IDP-Internal Funding-Capital Project PMU-Water	KPI 24	070736030003	New Project	% of Bulk Water Distribution Supply Mains Construction in N14 Development Tshing Designs Completed by Dec 2024	% of Bulk Water Distribution Supply Mains Construction in N14 Development Tshing Designs Completed by Dec 2024	R2 000 000.00	Outcome	1 st	SCM Process by Sep 2022	Appointment letter of the consultant and Advert
								2 nd	100% of Bulk Water Distribution Supply Mains Construction in N14 Development Tshing Designs Completed by Dec 2022	Completed Designs
								3 rd	No Projection by Mar 2023	N/A
								4 th	No Projection by June 2023	N/A
IDP-Internal Funding-Capital Project PMU-Water Multi-Year Project from 2022/2023 to 2023/2024	KPI 25	070736030003	New Project	% of Upgrade Capacity of the Water Treatment Works Designs Completed in N14 Development Tshing by Dec 2023	% of Upgrade Capacity of the Water Treatment Works Designs Completed in N14 Development Tshing by Dec 2023	R1 500 000.00	Outcome	1 st	SCM Process by Sep 2022	Appointment letter of the consultant and Advert
								2 nd	% of Upgrade Capacity of the Water Treatment Works Designs Completed in N14 Development Tshing by Dec 2023	Completed Designs
								3 rd	No Projection by Mar 2023	N/A
								4 th	No Projection by June 2023	N/A
IDP-MIG Funding-Capital Project PMU-Sanitation	KPI 26	070736030003	New Project	% of Upgrade of Increased Ground Reservoir Storage in N14 Development Tshing Designs completed by June 2024	100% of Upgrade of Increased Ground Reservoir Storage in N14 Development Tshing Designs completed by June 2024	R1 500 000.00	Outcome	1 st	SCM Process by Sep 2023	Appointment letter of the consultant and Advert
								2 nd	100% of Upgrade of Increased Ground Reservoir Storage in N14 Development Tshing Designs completed by Dec 2023	Completed Designs
								3 rd	No Projection by Mar 2024	N/A
								4 th	No Projection by June 2024	N/A

KPA 2		BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT										
THEMATIC AREAS		Basic Services										
OUTCOME 9		Output 2	Improving Access To Basic Services									
		Output 4	Actions supportive of the Human Settlement outcome									
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE		TO ERADICATE BACKLOGS IN ORDER TO IMPROVE ACCESS AND ENSURE PROPER OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE										
INTENDED OUTCOME		Improve the quantity and quality of municipal basic services to the people in the area of access to water, sanitation, electricity, waste management, roads and disaster management										
Responsible Department/Section	KPI NO.	Project Vote Number	Baseline 2022/2023	Key Performance Indicators	Annual Performance Target 2023/2024	Budget	KPI TYPE	Quarterly projections/process indicator		Portfolio of Evidence		
COMMUNITY SAFETY												
Traffic Services	KPI 34	010610021865	53 road safety awareness campaigns conducted.	Number of road safety awareness campaigns conducted in JB Marks LM Areas by June 2024	45 road safety awareness campaigns conducted in JB Marks LM Areas by June 2024	OPEX	Output	1 st	10	Attendees Signed attendance registers		
Malcolm Grimbeek	IDP-MIG Funding-Capital Project	KPI 27	070670000001				Impact	2 nd	SCM Process by Sep 2023	Attendees Signed attendance registers		
								3 rd	SCM Process by Dec 2023	Attendees Signed attendance registers		
								4 th	10 High Mast Lights installed by Mar 2024	Attendees Signed attendance registers		
								1 st	205 High Mast Lights installed in various section in JB Marks LM Areas by June 2024	Attendees Signed attendance registers		
Traffic Services	KPI 35	N/A	2084 Law Enforcement roadblocks (law enforcement Programmes) conducted.	Number of Law Enforcement roadblocks (law enforcement Programmes) conducted in JB Marks LM Areas by June 2024	100 Law Enforcement roadblocks (law enforcement Programmes) conducted in JB Marks LM Areas by June 2024	OPEX	Output	4 th	205 High Mast Lights installed in various section in JB Marks LM Areas by June 2024	Progress Report		
Malcolm Grimbeek	IDP-MIG Funding-Capital Project	KPI 28	070671050023				Impact	2 nd	SCM Process by Sep 2023	Attendees Signed attendance registers		
								3 rd	25	Roadblock attendance	Attendees Signed attendance registers	
								4 th	205 construction progress by Mar 2024	Attendees Signed attendance registers		
								1 st	100 of Pump Station and Main Outfall Sewer constructed in Promosa Ext 12 by June 2024	Attendees Signed attendance registers		
Disaster Management	KPI 36	010110004020	50 Disaster Risk Reduction Programmes conducted.	Number of Disaster Risk Reduction Programmes conducted in JB Marks LM Areas by June 2024	48 Disaster Risk Reduction Programmes conducted in JB Marks LM Areas by June 2024	OPEX	Output	4 th	50% of Pump Station and Main Outfall Sewer constructed in Promosa Ext 12 by June 2024	Progress Report		
Fire Brigade Services	IDP-MIG Funding-Capital Project	KPI 29	070670111101				Impact	1 st	No Projection by Sep 2023	Attendees Signed attendance registers		
								2 nd	SCM Process by Dec 2023	Attendees Signed attendance registers		
								3 rd	SCM Processes by Mar 2024	Attendees Signed attendance registers		
								4 th	100 Number of Additional MVA Transformers installed in Ikageng West Sarafina by June 2024	Attendees Signed attendance registers		
Fire Brigade Services	KPI 38	010090004010	26 Fire Safety Awareness Campaigns conducted.	Number of Fire Safety Awareness Campaigns conducted in JB Marks LM by June 2024	40 Fire Safety Awareness Campaigns conducted in JB Marks LM by June 2024	OPEX	Output	1 st	20 MVA Transformers installed in Ikageng West Sarafina by June 2024	Signed attendance registers		
Fire Brigade Services								2 nd	10	Signed attendance registers		
								3 rd	10	Signed attendance registers		
								4 th	10	Signed attendance registers		
Fire Brigade Services	KPI 39	020090000352	62 dangerous goods	Number of dangerous goods	90 Dangerous goods	OPEX	Output	1 st	20	Dangerous Goods Transport		

Services				goods	goods transportation	transportation vehicle						Inspection Checklist
KPA 2		LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT										
THEMATIC AREAS		Basic Services										port
OUTCOME 9		Output 2	Improving Access To Basic Services									
		Output 4	Actions supportive of the Human Settlement outcome									
									3 rd	20	Dangerous Goods Transport Inspection Checklist. Notice Book	
									4 th	25	Dangerous Goods Transport Inspection Checklist. Notice Book	

KPA 4		Financial Viability and Management								
THEMATIC AREAS		Sound Financial Management								
B2B	Output 1	Implement a differentiated approach to Municipal Financial, Planning and Support								
	Output 6	Administrative and Financial Capacity								
	Output 7	Single Window of Coordination								
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE		TO IMPROVE OVERALL FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT IN THE MUNICIPALITIES BY DEVELOPING AND IMPLEMENTING APPROPRIATE FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT POLICIES, PROCEDURES								
INTENDED OUTCOME		Improved Financial Management and Accountability								
Community Services and LED LED-Tourism Operational	KPI 40	010465000290	4 of Capacity Building for SMME's (Tourism, Enterprise and Socio-Economic)	Number of Capacity Building for SMME's in the JB Marks Areas by June 2024 (Tourism, Enterprise and Socio-Economic)	9 of Capacity Building for SMME's in the JB Marks Areas by June 2024 (Tourism, Enterprise and Socio-Economic)	R1 000 000.00	Impact	1 st	1	Notices and Attendance Register Photos
								2 nd	2	Notices and Attendance Register Photos
								3 rd	3	Notices and Attendance Register Photos
								4 th	3	Notices and Attendance Register Photos
Community Services and LED LED-Tourism Operational	KPI 41	010465000290	4	Number of Tourism Awareness Programmes for the JB Marks Community by June 2024	4 of Tourism Awareness Programmes for the JB Marks Community by June 2024	OPEX	Impact	1 st	1 Tourism Awareness by Sep 2023	Attendance Register Pictures Invitation
								2	1 Tourism Awareness by Dec 2023	Attendance Register Pictures Invitation
								3 rd	1 Tourism Awareness by Mar 2024	Attendance Register Pictures Invitation
								4 th	1 Tourism Awareness by June 2024	Attendance Register Pictures Invitation

Responsible Department/Section	KPI NO.	Project Vote Number	Baseline 2022/2023	Key Performance Indicators	Annual Performance Target 2023/2024	Budget	KPI TYPE	Quarterly projections/process indicator	Portfolio of Evidence
OPERATIONAL									
Operational BTO: Revenue National KPI	KPI 44	N/A	0%	% Debt coverage ratio in JB Marks LM by June 2024 $A = \frac{B-C}{D}$ Total Operating Revenue – Operating Grant A= Debt Service Payment Norm The Norm is equal to or greater than 0%	0% Debt coverage ratio in JB Marks LM by June 2024 $\frac{B-C}{A = D}$ Total Operating Revenue – Operating Grant A= Debt Service Payment Norm The Norm is equal to or greater than 0%	OPEX	Process	1 st 0% Debt coverage ratio by Sep 2023 2 0% Debt coverage ratio for by Dec 2023 3 rd 0% Debt coverage ratio for by Mar 2024 4 th 0% Debt coverage ratio by June 2024	Debt book coverage print Debt book coverage print Debt book coverage print Debt book coverage print
Operational BTO: Revenue National KPI	KPI 45	N/A	81%	% Outstanding Service Debtors to Revenue ratio for 2023/2024 by June 2024 $A = \frac{B}{C}$ Total Outstanding Service Debtors A= Annual Revenue Actually received for services Norm The Norm is 95%	90% Outstanding Service Debtors to Revenue ratio for 2023/2024 by June 2024 $A = \frac{B}{C}$ Total Outstanding Service Debtors A= Annual Revenue Actually received for services Norm The Norm is 95%	OPEX	Process	1 st 90% Outstanding Service Debtors to revenue ratio by Sep 2023 2 90% Outstanding Service Debtors to revenue ratio by Dec 2023 3 rd 90% Outstanding Service Debtors to revenue ratio by Mar 2024 4 th 90% Outstanding Service Debtors to revenue ratio by June 2024	Outstanding service print & calculations Outstanding service print & calculations Outstanding service print & calculations Outstanding service print & calculations
Operational BTO: Budget National KPI	KPI 46	N/A	2.79 Months	Number of Months on Cost coverage ratio in JB Marks LM by June 2024 $A = \frac{B+C}{D}$ Available Cash at Bank + Investment A= Monthly Fixed Operating Expenditure Norm The norm range between 1 month to 3 months	1-3 Months on Cost coverage ratio in JB Marks LM by June 2024 $A = \frac{B+C}{D}$ Available Cash at Bank + Investment A= Monthly Fixed Operating Expenditure Norm The norm range between 1 month to 3 months	OPEX	Process	1 st 1-3 Cost coverage ratio by Sep 2023 2 1-3 Cost coverage ratio by Dec 2023 3 rd 1-3 Cost coverage ratio by Mar 2024 4 th 1-3 Cost coverage ratio by June 2024	Cost coverage print Cost coverage print Cost coverage print Cost coverage print

KPA 5	Good Governance and Public Participation									
OUTCOME 9	Output 1	Implement a differentiated approach to municipal financing, planning and support								
	Output 3	Implementation of the community work programme								
	Output 5	Deepen democracy through a refined ward committee model								
	Output 7	Single widow of coordination								
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE		TO PROMOTE A CULTURE OF PARTICIPATION AND GOOD GOVERNANCE								
Responsible Department/Section	KPI NO.	Project Vote Number	Baseline 2022/2023	Key Performance Indicators	Annual Performance Target 2023/2024	Budget	KPI TYPE	Quarterly projections/process indicator	Portfolio of Evidence	
OPERATIONAL										
Corporate Services	KPI 52	N/A	9	Number of Council Meetings to be held by June 2024	4 of Council Meetings to be held by June 2024	OPEX	Output	1 st	1 Council meeting held by Sep 2023	Notices and Attendance Register
								2 nd	1 Council meeting held by Dec 2023	Notices and Attendance Register
								3 rd	1 Council meeting held by Mar 2024	Notices and Attendance Register
								4 th	1 Council meeting held by June 2024	Notices and Attendance Register
Corporate Services	KPI 53	N/A	4	Number of Mayoral Committee Meetings to be held by June 2024	4 Mayoral Committee Meetings to be held by June 2024	OPEX	Output	1 st	1 Mayoral Committee Meetings to be held by 2023	Notices and Attendance Register
								2 nd	1 Mayoral Committee Meetings to be held by 2023	Notices and Attendance Register
								3 rd	1 Mayoral Committee Meetings to be held by 2024	Notices and Attendance Register
								4 th	1 Mayoral Committee Meetings to be held by 2024	Notices and Attendance Register
Director Corporate Services	KPI 54		New Project	Number of HR Policies submitted to Council for approval by June 2024	6 HR Policies submitted to Council for approval by June 2024	OPEX	Output	1 st	No Projection by Sep 2023	N/A
2 nd								2	RMS Report Council Item submitted for approval	
3 rd								2	RMS Report Council Item submitted for approval	
Human resource Management: Recruitment and Section Unit								4 th	2	RMS Report Council Item submitted for approval
					(Recruitment and Selection, Overtime, Acting allowance, Transfer of staff, Time and attendance, Leave Policies)					

KPA 5	Good Governance and Public Participation									
OUTCOME 9	Output 1	Implement a differentiated approach to municipal financing, planning and support								
	Output 3	Implementation of the community work programme								
	Output 5	Deepen democracy through a refined ward committee model								
	Output 7	Single widow of coordination								
STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE		TO PROMOTE A CULTURE OF PARTICIPATION AND GOOD GOVERNANCE								
Responsible Department/Sec tion	KPI NO.	Project Vote Number	Baseline 2022/2023	Key Performance Indicators	Annual Performance Target 2023/2024	Budget	KPI TYPE	Quarterly projections/process indicator	Portfolio of Evidence	
OPERATIONAL										
Community Services and LED	KPI 57	010465001790	New Project	% of LED Strategy developed in JB Marks Local Municipality by June 2022	100% of LED Strategy developed in JB Marks Local Municipality by June 2022	R1 000 000.00	Impact	1 st	No Activity Planned by Sep 2022	N/A
LED								2	No Activity Planned by Dec 2022	N/A
								3 rd	No Activity Planned by Mar 2023	N/A
								4 th	100% of LED Strategy developed in JB Marks Local Municipality by June 2023	Advert Appointment Letter Public Participation Processes Council approval
Community Services and LED	KPI 58	N/A	New programme	Number of Reports submitted to Council on Blue Drop and Green Drop in JB Marks LM by June 2023	6 Reports submitted to Council on Blue Drop and Green Drop in JB Marks LM by June 2023	OPEX	Output	1 st	No projection by Sep 2022	N/A
Water Quality								2 nd	2	Reports RMS
								3 rd	2	Reports RMS
								4 th	2	Reports RMS